NET 1 UEPS TECHNOLOGIES INC Form 10-K August 29, 2007

# UNITED STATES SECURITIES OF EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

### **FORM 10-K**

## [X] ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007

or

## [ ] TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from

to

Commission file number: <u>000-31203</u>

## NET 1 UEPS TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

#### <u>Florida</u>

<u>98-0171860</u>

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

President Place, 4<sup>th</sup> Floor, Cnr. Jan Smuts Avenue and Bolton Road Rosebank, Johannesburg, South Africa

(Address of principal executive offices)

Registrant s telephone number, including area code: +27-11-343-2000

Securities registered pursuant to section 12(b) of the Act:

Common stock, par value \$0.001 per share

Securities registered pursuant to section 12(g) of the Act:

**None** 

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes [X] No [ ]

15(d) of the Act. Yes [ ] No [X]
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filings requirements for the past 90 days. Yes [X] No [ ]
Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers in response to Item 405 of Regulation S-K, (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. [ ]
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of accelerated filer and large accelerated filer in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act (check one):
[X] Large accelerated filer [ ] Accelerated filer [ ] Non-accelerated filer
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes [ ] No [X]

The aggregate market value of the registrant's common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of December 29, 2006 (the last business day of the registrant s most recently completed second fiscal quarter) was \$987,372,816. This calculation does not reflect a determination that persons are affiliates for any other purposes.

As of July 31, 2007, 51,546,502 shares of the registrant s common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and 5,540,334 shares of the registrant s special convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, which are convertible into common stock on a one-for-one basis, were outstanding.

#### DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Certain specified portions of the definitive Proxy Statement to be delivered to shareholders in connection with the 2007 Annual Meeting of Shareholders are incorporated by reference in Part III.

## **NET 1 UEPS TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**

### INDEX TO ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K Year Ended June 30, 2007

	Page
<u>PART I</u>	
<u>Item 1. Business</u>	<u>2</u>
Item 1A. Risk Factors	<u>31</u>
<u>Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	<u>45</u>
Item 2. Properties	<u>346</u>
<u>Item 3. Legal Proceedings</u>	<u>46</u>
Item 4. Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders	<u>46</u>
PART II	
Item 5. Market for Registrant s Common Equity, Related Shareholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity	<u>47</u>
Securities	
Item 6. Selected Financial Data	<u>49</u>
Item 7. Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	<u>51</u>
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	<u>90</u>
<u>Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	<u>91</u>
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	<u>92</u>
<u>Item 9A. Controls and Procedures</u>	<u>92</u>
Item 9B. Other Information	<u>94</u>
PART III	
Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	<u>95</u>
<u>Item 11. Executive Compensation</u>	<u>95</u>
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Shareholder	<u>95</u>
<u>Matters</u>	
Item 13. Certain Relationships, Related Transactions, and Director Independence	<u>95</u>
Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services	<u>95</u>
PART IV	
Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	96
10. Danielo dia i maneiai otatement denedules	<u> 20</u>
<u>Signatures</u>	100
Financial Statements	F-1
1	

#### PART I

#### FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS

In addition to historical information, this Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties that could cause our actual results to differ materially. Factors that might cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed in Item 1A. Risk Factors. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as may, will, should, could. would. intends. anticipates, believes. estimates, predicts, potential or continue or the negative of such terr comparable terminology. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which reflect our opinions only as of the date of this Annual Report. We undertake no obligation to release publicly any revisions to the forward-looking statements after the date of this Annual Report. You should carefully review the risk factors described in other documents we file from time to time with the Securities and Exchange Commission, including the Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q to be filed by us in our 2008 fiscal year, which runs from July 1, 2007 to June 30, 2008.

#### **ITEM 1. BUSINESS**

#### Overview

We provide our universal electronic payment system, or UEPS, as an alternative payment system for the unbanked and under-banked populations of developing economies. We believe that we are the first company worldwide to implement a system that can enable the estimated four billion people who generally have limited or no access to a bank account to enter affordably into electronic transactions with each other, government agencies, employers, merchants and other financial service providers. To accomplish this, we have developed and deployed the UEPS. This system uses secure smart cards that operate in real-time but offline, unlike traditional payment systems offered by major banking institutions that require immediate access through a communications network to a centralized computer. This offline capability means that users of our system can enter into transactions at any time with other card holders in even the most remote areas so long as a smart card reader, which is often portable and offline, is available. In addition to payments and purchases, our system can be used for banking, health care management, international money transfers, voting and identification.

We generate our revenues by charging transaction fees to government agencies, employers, merchants and other financial service providers, by providing financial services such as loans and insurance products and by selling hardware, software and related technology. Our technology is widely used in South Africa today, where we have over 3.8 million clients in five provinces who receive social welfare grants using our smart cards and increasingly use their smart cards at participating merchants to receive and spend their grants. As part of our strategy to expand into new geographical markets we have formed joint ventures in Namibia, Botswana and Nigeria to operate UEPS smart card-based switching systems in those countries. As these UEPS systems become operational, we generate revenues from sales of equipment, software and related technology to the joint ventures and from our share of the revenues earned by the ventures from operation of the switching systems.

On July 3, 2006, we acquired Prism Holdings Limited, or Prism, a South African public company, which focuses on the development and provision of secure transaction technology, solutions and services. Prism s core competencies around secure online transaction processing, cryptography and integrated circuit card (chip/smart card) technologies are principally applied to electronic commerce transactions in the telecommunications, banking, retail, petroleum and utilities market sectors. These technologies form the cornerstones of the trusted transactions environment and provide us with the building blocks for developing secure end-to-end payment solutions. We believe that Prism will help us expand our merchant footprint in South Africa, extend our ability to deliver solutions across the entire spectrum of transaction processing and assist us in expanding our international operations. Since our acquisition of Prism, we have formed joint ventures in Colombia and Vietnam to implement the Prism virtual top-up,

or VTU, solution for mobile phone-based prepaid airtime vending.

We are headquartered in Johannesburg, South Africa. Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. was incorporated in 1997 as a Florida corporation and is the successor to operations originally begun in 1989. Under -Corporate History below, we describe the historical development of our business, including the June 2004 acquisition of Net 1 Applied Technologies Holdings Limited, or Aplitec, which was a South African public company. All references to Net1, the Company, we, us, or our are references to Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries collectively, except as otherwise indicated or where the context indicates otherwise.

2

#### **Market Opportunity**

According to the United States Census Bureau, the world s population currently exceeds 6.6 billion people. Yet of this total, it has been reported that over four billion people earn less than the purchasing parity equivalent of two dollars per day. In general, these people either have no bank account or very limited access to banking services. This situation arises when banking fees are too high relative to an individual s income, a bank account provides little or no meaningful benefit or there is insufficient infrastructure to provide banking services economically in the individual s geographic location. We refer to these people as the unbanked and the under-banked. These individuals generally receive wages, welfare benefits, money transfers or loans in the form of cash and conduct commercial transactions, including buying food and clothing, in cash.

The use of cash, however, presents significant problems. In the case of recipients, they generally have no secure way of protecting their cash other than by converting it immediately into goods, carrying it with them or hiding it. In cases where an individual has access to a bank account, the typical deposit, withdrawal and account fees meaningfully reduce the money available to meet basic needs. For government agencies and employers, using cash to pay welfare benefits or wages results in significant expense due to the logistics of obtaining that cash, moving it to distribution points and protecting it from theft.

The use of cash or lack of access to a bank account can dramatically increase the cost to, and in some cases completely prevent, individuals from engaging in basic financial transactions. These basic transactions include the routine payment of insurance premiums, the transfer of money to relatives and the use of credit. Without a bank account, it is also difficult for an individual to obtain a loan on attractive terms since that individual lacks a credit history and usually cannot present a reliable means of repayment to the lender.

For governments, assistance programs face significant challenges when dependent on the use of cash. In addition to the costs and difficulties of using cash, corruption becomes an even more challenging problem since there is no clear audit trail. In fact, the absence of an electronic system for the distribution of goods, including foodstuff or medicine, or welfare benefits presents a significant obstacle to ensuring the fair and reliable implementation of government policy or deployment of foreign aid.

Traditional payment systems offered today by the major banking institutions do not address the key requirements of the unbanked and the under-banked populations. In addition to the high cost of maintaining a bank account relative to a customer s income level, customers must generally have basic literacy, administrative and record-keeping abilities and a minimum income level. Additionally, banks operate through online transaction settlement systems, which are often unavailable or costly to implement in undeveloped areas. Finally, having a bank account does not eliminate the need for significant quantities of cash in many instances because customers must withdraw large sums at one time to avoid incremental transaction fees.

#### **Our Solution**

We believe that we are the first company to enable the affordable delivery of financial products and services to the world sunbanked and under-banked people. Our approach takes full advantage of moving processing away from a centralized point to the computer chip embedded on a smart card. A smart card reader, or POS device, is used to enable communication between smart cards in real-time during a transaction and indirectly with our mainframe computer at a later time. This architecture has significant implications in terms of the products and services that we can deliver compared to those offered by banking institutions or other card providers.

First, our system enables offline transactions, which is essential in serving the unbanked and under-banked. Second, it means that while offline, the smart card can engage in sophisticated transaction processing, using data encryption and biometric fingerprint protection to ensure security. In fact, our smart cards can calculate the interest owed to the card holder for having funds recorded onto our system without ever coming online. Third, with all of the

software and transaction records on the smart card, the POS device itself requires far fewer components, circuitry and memory, substantially reducing costs. Fourth, each transaction is recorded on both participating smart cards, copied in subsequent transactions to additional smart cards, and ultimately reported to our mainframe computer. This creates a full audit trail that significantly reduces the potential for corruption, theft and fraud. Lastly, instead of having to build the overall system to handle peak loads, our system further reduces costs by smoothing the transaction flow over time.

We believe that our solution delivers benefits to each of the users of our system, including:

Individuals. There is no minimum income requirement for individuals to use our smart card, making our solution universally accessible. It is also inexpensive since the overall cost of the system is much less than widely available solutions, including cash, bank accounts and bank cards that require online access. Our solution additionally has the advantage of working everywhere, including remote areas where many unbanked and under-banked people live. Even more importantly, our solution is secure and smart cards are replaceable. This means that individuals do not have to fear that their money will be stolen or that they will be charged for fraudulent transactions as all transactions are verified biometrically through fingerprints. Since the smart card performs all of the required computing processing and contains all of the different service features, the smart card can be tailored to meet the needs of the individual. Card holders can also receive interest on their card balances, a benefit not available to them when transacting solely in cash. We believe our solution has the potential to enhance significantly the living standards of the unbanked and under-banked by reducing transaction costs and providing them with new and additional financial products and services.

Merchants and Financial Service Providers. Merchants derive several different benefits from our system. Our system decreases the amount of cash they must hold, improving security and reducing expenses, such as cash deposit fees and cash losses. By providing financial services through our POS devices, merchants also benefit from new income streams at no additional incremental cost. In addition, our system provides a record of transactions that is useful for administrative purposes. For formal financial service providers, the use of smart cards provides opportunities to directly sell products and services to a market that was previously difficult to reach. For instance, insurance companies can offer their products with the premium deducted directly from the individual s smart card. In the case of lending, administrative costs are decreased along with the expense of holding cash. Again, the collection of payments can occur directly from the smart card, reducing credit risk and helping to establish credit history.

*Employers*. Our system enables employers to eliminate cash from the wage payment process. This reduces expenses by avoiding cash handling and management, the need to insure, secure and transport that cash and the bank transaction fees associated with obtaining cash in the first place. The process of paying employees using cash is also time consuming, taking up to half a day per pay period in some instances. The use of our system eliminates this process and thereby increases productivity. In addition, because cash payments are distributed in packets to employees, disputes can arise as to the amount of cash in the packet. Our system also eliminates this problem since the amount reflected on the card holders—accounts are recorded on the back-end system and then distributed on the smart cards. Finally, employers frequently provide additional services to their employees out of necessity, particularly loans. Our system enables other service providers to deliver these products.

Government Agencies. A fundamental policy goal for almost any government is to enhance the welfare of the poorest citizens in the country. Yet the use of cash is a poor method for delivering social welfare grants since it is difficult to track, and the recipients endure a range of expenses and dangers that reduce their options. By using our system, government agencies enjoy reduced costs in the delivery of benefits to recipients by eliminating the use of cash while increasing the options available to the recipient. This use of our system intrinsically increases the welfare that government agencies can provide from the same amount of taxes collected. Our system also has the potential to increase the amount of taxes collected by bringing informal businesses into the formal economy. The presence of a full audit trail also means that government agencies can combat corruption. Moreover, the use of smart cards for the delivery of additional services, including insurance products, means that regulatory bodies can expand their oversight of transactions for individuals who are frequently least able to protect themselves. In regard to medical benefits, our system provides comprehensive inventory management and has the potential to improve the treatment of patients significantly. For instance, we have deployed an artificial intelligence program on our smart cards used for the treatment of HIV/AIDS in South Africa that can be used to adjust a patient s prescription based on data entered by a trained medical worker through the POS device.

#### **Our Business Strengths**

We believe our business strengths include:

Technology Leadership. We believe we are the first company to develop, implement and operate an affordable, flexible and secure electronic payment system for the unbanked and under-banked that works offline. Of equal importance, our smart cards are secured through biometric fingerprint authentication and have a broad range of additional functionality through the use of wallets that can be turned on as needed or as services become available. We can deliver these services to the unbanked population at a fraction of the cost of traditional systems. Our ability to implement an HIV/AIDS system on the same smart card as financial services demonstrates the flexibility of our approach. In addition, we have validated the security of our smart cards along with our overall system, forming the foundation for a trusted solution. Independent third parties have reviewed and published our security protocols and we have refined our system in a way to provide system integrity over the life of the smart cards. From our inception in 1989 to date, we have not suffered any security breaches or losses of transactions or funds on our system. In addition, Prism gives us access to Prism s well-established core cryptography, software, hardware, embedded chip, wireless and payment expertise.

Proven Solution. Our system is proven and has been increasingly used. Today over 3.9 million clients in South Africa receive monthly welfare or pension payments through our system under contracts with five provinces. Historically, welfare and pension recipients would only download cash from smart cards, but since we began our merchant acquiring initiative in July 2004, these recipients increasingly choose to use their smart cards at merchant locations, which generates additional revenue for us. During the year ended June 30, 2007, the number of our clients that opted to receive their grants through our retail infrastructure grew to approximately 1,129,000, an increase from approximately 849,000 during fiscal 2006. For the years ended June 30, 2007 and 2006, the total value of transactions processed through our UEPS merchant network was approximately \$875 million and \$614 million, respectively. As of June 30, 2007, we had 4,357 POS devices installed at 2,598 participating retail merchants compared to June 30, 2006, when we had 4,038 POS devices installed at 2,381 participating retail merchants

Versatile Application. Once an individual begins using our smart card, we become a logical provider of a broad range of additional products and services. For instance, a card holder using our system for the administration of medical treatment can also use the same smart card for receiving welfare payments or wages as well as making purchases. Because use of each smart card is secured biometrically, the smart card can also be used for identification and voting. The additional uses mean that once we have enrolled and delivered a smart card to an individual, our revenue potential increases significantly beyond the initial service for which that individual has signed up.

Broad Appeal that Drives Opportunities. Because our system provides economic benefits to all participants, we believe there are strong incentives for government agencies and employers to adopt our system in many developing countries. Our solution is also appealing because a single deployment enables the delivery of a broad array of new services to those who are potentially most in need of them, often at a lower cost than alternative distribution methods.

Increasing Returns to Scale. The initial establishment of our system in a province or country requires upfront expenditures for computers, distribution infrastructure and card holder registration. Once in place, though, the cost to us of supplying additional products to users is low. For instance, if a customer receives welfare payments on one of our smart cards and then chooses to purchase insurance through our system, there is almost no additional expense for us to deduct the insurance premium regularly. As a result, the operating margin for that customer increases significantly, offset only by any marketing or administrative costs associated with that product.

#### **Our Strategy**

We intend to provide the leading system for the world s estimated four billion unbanked and under-banked people to engage in electronic transactions globally. To achieve this goal, we intend to pursue the following strategies:

Disciplined Approach to New Markets. We carefully evaluate new opportunities in order to deploy our business development resources effectively. We believe there are significant opportunities for our system in the developing countries of Africa, Central and South America and the Asia-Pacific Rim, where the unbanked and under-banked comprise a majority of the population. Where we believe it makes sense, we will use partnerships or make acquisitions to accelerate our entry into new markets. During our 2007 and 2006 fiscal year, we established, together with local investors, companies to create and implement UEPS systems in three African countries, Namibia, Botswana and Nigeria.

Unlock Target Markets with a Key Product. The first step in establishing our system within a new province or country is to establish a broad base of smart card users around a single application. One of our preferred routes is to secure contracts to implement payment systems for government programs having large numbers of potential card holders. We believe another effective route will be the delivery of medical management applications, such as for HIV/AIDS. However, we are not dependent on government agencies to establish an initial base. Employers are widely examining our system to address their wage payment challenges and we are currently pursuing opportunities to deliver this solution. Similarly, banking institutions implement the UEPS banking application and distribute smart cards to their clients to replace ageing legacy systems, including paper or book-based systems.

Expand Our Products Within the Markets We Serve. With the establishment of a strong base of card holders and related infrastructure, we can then move to providing additional products and services. As part of broadening our card holders options, we will also sell our smart card readers and POS devices to merchants to enable them to enter into transactions. Additionally, we will work to establish relationships with post offices, banks and other financial service providers with the goal of making our system ubiquitous in the markets we serve.

Provide Products and Services Ourselves Where the Profit Potential is Compelling. Our system can dramatically reduce transaction costs and improve data collection for a broad set of products and services. We intend to offer those products and services ourselves where the profit potential is significant. For instance, we engage in lending in South Africa. We are able to offer this service at a lower interest rate than competitors due to our ability to deduct interest and principal directly from a borrower s smart card and our knowledge of that individual s payment history.

Establish Partnerships or Make Acquisitions When Appropriate. As part of our disciplined approach to growing our presence globally, we will evaluate and enter into partnerships where we can draw on local knowledge and infrastructure to drive the rapid adoption of our system. We believe that this will enable us to focus on our core strength in technology as well as product development and delivery. In some instances, we will make acquisitions where we believe that our approach will enable us to gain customers and realize operational benefits rapidly from the deployment of our more efficient solution.

#### **Our Technology**

We developed our technology to enable the affordable delivery of financial products and services to the world s unbanked and under-banked people. Our proprietary technology is designed to provide the secure delivery of these products and services in the most under-developed or rural environments, even in those that have little or no communications infrastructure. Unlike a traditional credit or debit card where the operation of the account occurs on a centralized computer, each of our smart cards effectively operates as an individual bank account for all types of transactions. All transactions that take place through our system occur between two smart cards at the point of service, or POS, as all of the relevant information necessary to perform and record transactions reside on the smart cards.

The transfer of money or other information can take place without any communication with a centralized computer since all validation, creation of audit records, encryption, decryption and authorization take place on, or are generated between, the smart cards themselves. Importantly, the cards are protected through the use of biometric fingerprint identification, which is designed to ensure the security of funds and card holder information. Transactions are generally settled by merchants and other commercial participants in the system by sending transaction data to a mainframe computer on a batch basis. Settlements can be performed online or offline. The mainframe computer provides a central database of transactions, creating a complete audit trail that enables us to replace lost smart cards while preserving the notional account balance, and to identify fraud.

#### System Components

Our platform consists of three fundamental components: (1) our FTS patent, (2) our UEPS and (3) our security protocol.

FTS Patent. The FTS patent describes a method by which funds can be transferred from one smart card to another in a secure and offline manner. The term offline refers to transactions that are effected without the need to contact or communicate with the issuer when the transactions occur, as the smart cards themselves perform the authorizations required. The FTS patent also describes how smart cards can be loaded or re-loaded with funds and how these can be redeemed for value in either banking or non-banking environments.

UEPS. Our UEPS is a suite of software programs that make use of the FTS methodology to deliver an integrated information, payment, switching and settlement environment that underpins our transaction processing system. Our software principally runs on three devices: the smart card, the POS device and the back-end system mainframe. When we sell a complete system to a customer or license our technology, we provide all of the software required to operate the UEPS, including the smart card functionality, the POS devices that allow our smart cards to transact with each other in an offline manner and our back-end system that primarily stores an audit trail of all transactions effected.

The primary strengths of the UEPS are its affordability, security and flexibility. The system is affordable because the computer chips on the smart cards contain all the software necessary to process UEPS transactions, thereby allowing the POS devices required to conduct these transactions to contain far fewer components and less circuitry than traditional POS devices. There is also a reduced need for processing power and on-board memory given that online communication is not necessary. This eliminates the need for an internal or external modem and its associated hardware, maintenance and call costs. As a result, the UEPS terminals are relatively inexpensive and do not require specialized technical expertise for installation. The UEPS also reduces or eliminates the need for national infrastructures, including electricity, telephone or data transmission. The UEPS is secure because the funds in each smart card are protected from illegal access through biometric fingerprint technology. In addition, every transaction is verified by the two smart cards involved in the transaction using state-of-the-art cryptographic systems in conjunction with protocols and techniques that we have developed. Finally, our UEPS is flexible because transactions are completed offline, eliminating virtually all restrictions where verified transactions can occur.

We released the first version of our UEPS in 1991. It included software to operate each smart card as well as the main payment system. Later versions of our UEPS provided all of the functions necessary to issue and manage a smart card and terminal base as well as those needed to effect settlement between all of the operators and participants. Our UEPS is fully traceable and auditable. It can also provide advanced capabilities including loss tolerance and smart card-based interest distribution. Finally, our UEPS is scalable and capable of working in small applications including a hospital setting as well as large settings such as country-wide implementations.

Security Protocol. Our security protocol was designed to prevent opportunistic fraud and enforce the correct transaction flow. The symmetric triple data encryption standard, or DES, is used extensively in association with a native random number generator that ensures that all transactions are performed by using a random session key pair. The DES encryption algorithm can be easily modified to use alternative symmetric or asymmetric encryption algorithms such as the Rivest, Shamir and Adleman or elliptic curves. Each message exchanged during a transaction names both transacting parties, includes unique information to guarantee freshness and depends explicitly on all the messages that occur before it.

#### Our UEPS Platform

The following diagram depicts how our UEPS platform is constructed.

#### **UEPS PLATFORM**

Fully-functional and integrated payment and settlement system, capable of operating all UEPS products and systems.

#### **COMPLETE SYSTEMS**

Combination of products meeting a client s particular requirements.

#### STAND-ALONE PRODUCTS

Financial transaction applications (S2S products).

#### **FUNCTIONALITY**

Combination of Hardware and Operating Systems on smart cards enable the creation of UEPS applications which can be customized for the particular needs of a client.

OPERATING SYSTEMS			
Third-party software.	UEPS software		
	programmed by us.		

#### **SMART CARDS**

(Hardware)

Cards sourced from third-party vendors.

## HARDWARE

POS devices, ATMs, back-end computer systems sourced from third-party vendors.

8

The UEPS we sell to clients is a platform with the potential to provide all of the products we develop which, when grouped together, form complete systems serving the specific needs of various business segments. Depending on the requirements of a particular customer, we assist the customer in the setup of its application which is tailored to provide only the products and services initially required, although the UEPS can later be updated to provide additional products. We outsource the manufacturing of the hardware components of our system, including smart cards, POS devices, automated teller machines, or ATMs, PCs and back-end mainframes. However, we have developed all of our application software modules so that they will run on different hardware platforms which allows us to be hardware-independent and to provide our customers with the latest and most economical hardware solutions.

Scalability. Our UEPS can be implemented in different environments, from small closed systems to national implementations. In closed-system environments, the UEPS front-end equipment is personal computer-based and can therefore be implemented at relatively low cost. In these instances, we provide the back-end system on a transaction fee basis, thus limiting the overall set up cost. This approach can also be used whenever larger implementations are required but where the customer prefers to focus on marketing and selling its products rather than initially concentrating on operating the back-end system. The cost to entry can thus be greatly reduced as the operations can first become profitable before expending large amounts of capital. On the other hand, large governmental institutions, financial institutions or medical insurers typically prefer to maintain control over the entire payment system and therefore invest in a full system implementation. The time to launch these projects tends to be longer due to the time that is required to train the end-user to operate the system.

Once a UEPS is installed on behalf of a customer, we believe that we are well-positioned to benefit from the scalability of the system as minimal changes are required to be made to the application base for the system to manage significantly greater numbers of users. We can therefore provide additional smart cards while leveraging the existing cost base in a market. In addition, we have a dedicated team of technicians and developers and an infrastructure capable of supporting a significant volume of customers and their transactions. As a result, we expect to benefit from economies of scale that pertain to increases in the number of products and services using the infrastructures we sell and/or implement.

#### **UEPS Smart Card Functionality**

We have combined these technologies to create a smart card application that incorporates and controls the functionality that is normally found on banking host systems. Our technology reverses the traditional approach where the card acts as an access mechanism to a host-managed account. Instead, the smart card controls the account itself while the host system is relegated to backing up and creating an audit trail for the smart card base.

As a result, our technology provides extensive and flexible functionality through a system that is practical, secure and auditable. The following list itemizes some of the unique and critical functions provided by our smart card technology.

Identification, Authentication, Non-Repudiation and Affirmation of UEPS Transactions. Traditional payment systems provide customers with paper receipts that reflect transaction details. Customers normally keep these receipts to reconcile their monthly account statements. During reconciliation, customers can detect fraudulent transactions and errors by matching account entries against their paper receipts, which may lead to disputes, financial losses and the repudiation of transactions. Fraud committed by people taking advantage of the inherent security weaknesses of traditional payment systems increases the cost of managing transactions effected through these systems. As a result, financial institutions and other system participants must invest significant resources to minimize the risk associated with fraud and errors.

A fundamental element of the UEPS is that all payment and money transfer transactions take place between two UEPS smart cards—the smart card to be debited and the smart card to be credited. During the transfer of value between the two smart cards, the transaction is written to a dedicated history file on each of the smart cards. These history files

are subsequently used to ensure settlement either directly or through the activation of the UEPS multiple streams audit trail feature. Thus, smart card holders can reconcile their monthly accounts directly from the smart card s transaction history file. Also, each smart card authorizes all debit transactions through the presentation and verification of one of the card holder s biometric fingerprint templates that are stored in the smart card, and each UEPS transaction is signed by both smart cards. Taken together, these features of the UEPS help prevent the fraudulent creation, duplication or alteration of a transaction, as well as any potential repudiation of a transaction. As a result, the UEPS helps to minimize the costs associated with account management and inquiry resolution and helps ensure that customers do not incur losses from undetected errors, fraud or transaction mismanagement.

9

Continuous Debit. People with limited economic means or unestablished credit histories may find it difficult to obtain access to public utility services such as telephone, fuel, water or electricity unless they purchase pre-paid units for these services. A prepaid unit of service may be a liter of fuel, a kiloliter of water, ten minutes of electricity or a two minute local phone call, and may need to be used within a specified period of time before it expires. Pre-paying for services can deprive purchasers of flexibility to redeploy their funds to meet other financial needs.

The continuous debit feature of the UEPS eliminates the need for customers to buy pre-paid units by allowing them to use their smart cards to pay for these services as and when they need and use them. All a customer needs to do is to insert his smart card into the utility equipment and the smart card will debit itself whenever a unit of service is used. The continuous debit feature provides significant financial flexibility to customers and can be tailored to be used in any pay as you go environment, including Internet access.

Continuous debit transactions are typically a large number of small transactions that can quickly fill up the space on a smart card s transaction file. We eliminated this problem by designing the UEPS to minimize the file space that these transactions require by enabling subsequent transactions to replace and aggregate with earlier ones, thereby treating multiple transactions as one global transaction.

Multiple and Restricted Wallets. Unbanked people who keep their cash at home risk the loss of their funds from misplacement, theft or disasters such as floods or fires, which can have a devastating impact on their financial lives. Keeping funds at home does not generate any interest income and cannot help demonstrate financial responsibility or provide collateral security for the extension of credit. Finally, keeping funds in cash can make it more difficult for people to segregate their funds for specific purposes, whereas having one or more bank accounts can facilitate budgeting for various categories of expenses.

The multiple wallet feature allows card holders to use their smart cards to help manage their budgets. Up to 255 wallets can be configured and activated per card holder depending on the electrically erasable programmable read-only memory, or EEPROM, available on the particular smart card. Each of the wallets can be configured to meet the specific requirements of the card holder, and can be used for interest-generating savings, pre-paid utilities, medication management, credit, debit orders and for many other purposes. In addition, a wallet can be either protected or unprotected. Protected wallets require the biometric verification of the card holder to effect transactions. Unprotected wallets are normally used for low value transactions such as transportation for which speed of processing is critical.

Since the audit trail of all transactions performed by the active wallets is stored on the smart card s history file, card holders can provide third parties with a comprehensive record of their transaction histories, which can help evidence payments, such as insurance premiums and demonstrate a regular income stream from wages or other sources. This audit trail can provide unbanked people the opportunity to obtain affordable services from formal financial service providers which might otherwise deny or limit services to them.

Wallets can also be restricted. Restricted wallets allow transactions to be performed only at specific merchants. For example, if an employer desire to subsidize an employee s transportation costs, a wallet can be configured that permits the holder to spend the value loaded into that wallet only at specified transportation points. Restricted wallets can also be used by governments to prevent social welfare grant recipients from using payment for particular goods or services.

Offline Loading. The use of payment systems that depend on online authorizations is difficult to implement in developing economies and countries that do not have advanced or reliable telecommunication infrastructures. Online systems include magnetic stripe-based solutions that are widely used in first world economies and require that all transactions, including retail sales, the dispensing of cash, the loading of value to smart cards and the authorization of credit transactions, be performed only at self-service terminals, or SSTs, ATMs or POS devices that operate online. Thus, online systems cannot be used to provide financial or banking services to the millions of people, such as those

in developing countries, that live in geographical areas that have little or no infrastructure. Most smart card systems therefore, such as EMV, also operate online. We believe that this reliance on online communication has limited the exploitation of smart card technology, has resulted in high system implementation and operational costs and has not addressed many of the needs of the world sunbanked population.

Our offline loading feature has been designed to solve these problems associated with reliance on limited infrastructures and allows value to be distributed through existing infrastructures such as the postal service, fixed line telephones, cellular phones, verbal communication and newspapers. Our solution is a unique ten-digit signature code that the UEPS back-end system generates to enable specific amounts to be loaded to specific smart cards. When a ten-digit signature code is presented at any offline POS device to the smart card for which it was created, the code will, after validation, allow the smart card to credit one or a number of its internal wallets in the appropriate amount.

The offline loading function can be used to transfer funds remotely for payments such as wages, pensions, welfare grants, refunds and third party transfers. When a number of ten-digit signature codes are created for a specific smart card, each ten-digit signature code can then only be applied to that smart card once. Ten-digit signature codes can be presented to a smart card in a different order from the one in which the codes were created but can be effected only by that particular smart card.

Biometric Identification. The magnetic stripe credit and debit card systems available today use a written signature or a personal identification number, or PIN, in an effort to verify the customer sidentity minimize the repudiation of transactions. However, PINs can be compromised, magnetic stripes can be cloned and if a card is stolen together with its PIN number, the card can be used to transact until it is reported stolen or its offline limits are reached. The PIN and card can also be used to gain access to back-end account information to defraud further the genuine card holder. Therefore, positive offline card holder verification is critical to ensure that a payment system does not effect fraudulent transactions. At the same time, the system must ensure that the genuine card holder s transactions are not rejected.

As an alternative form of customer identification, the UEPS supports biometrics in the form of fingerprint recognition. Biometric scanners are used to record a customer s fingerprint images. The fingerprint templates that result are stored in the holder s smart card and used for identification whenever the smart card is used.

Before a smart card is issued, the following fingerprint recordation process occurs:

- All ten fingers are captured, with three fingerprint images captured per finger.
- The three fingerprint images for each finger are consolidated and filtered to create the best image for that finger. This results in ten-high quality fingerprint images.
- The ten fingerprint images are scored and the four highest scoring images are used to generate fingerprint templates. A fingerprint template is a unique geometric representation of one fingerprint.
- The card holder is verified against these four templates using the highest fingerprint matching threshold to ensure the best recordation process. This process assists to eliminate the false rejection of genuine card holders due to initial bad fingerprint template recordation.
- The four fingerprint templates are signed by an issuing UEPS smart card and stored on the card holder s smart card.

When a transaction is performed, the card holder s fingerprints are verified against those stored on the smart card. The verification process occurs in a secure session between the smart card and the fingerprint scanner. During the verification phase, a moderate matching threshold is used to compensate for the changes in the card holder s fingerprint conditions.

Our biometric identification feature is designed to protect our card holders against fraud, helps eliminate transaction repudiation and reduces the complexity associated with hot card management systems and hot line centers, as well as the cost of the systems that are utilized to deal with stolen and lost cards.

Automatic Credit. The distribution of social welfare benefits, unemployment insurance, food parcels or vouchers and medical supplies is personnel intensive. Furthermore, beneficiaries must present themselves regularly at designated distribution locations in order to receive their benefits. These requirements create a number of operational and logistical problems, which increase the direct or indirect costs for system owners, operators and members, including:

- The costs of transporting beneficiaries and payment personnel to and from distribution points;
- The time beneficiaries must spend waiting in line at distribution points rather than working or engaging in other activities;

- The need to provide adequate staff, water, toilets, medical emergency services, shelters and security at distribution points;
- The need to provide personnel to deal with beneficiary communications and inquiries; and
- The need to create itineraries and schedules for payment delivery personnel, as well as to establish distribution centers and purchase vehicles to travel to distribution points.

11

Thus, governments incur significant costs in distributing social welfare payments at fixed or movable locations, and banking institutions must spend large sums to provide branches and ATMs where their customers can obtain cash. Many of these costs cannot be passed onto the client. We have developed the capacity in the UEPS to facilitate the distribution of cash at retail merchants in a manner that eliminates or reduces the need for social welfare beneficiaries and customers to travel to a specific ATM location, reduces merchants—costs of depositing excess cash and that enables banks to reduce their costs associated with providing, maintaining and servicing brick and mortar infrastructures.

We developed our automatic credit feature to allow our smart card holders to receive regular, fixed amount payments at POS devices that may not have the capability to perform online functions. The participants in an automatic credit transaction are the automatic credit initiator, the smart card holder and the merchant. The automatic credit initiator is the issuer which creates an automatic credit instruction for a particular wallet of a specific card holder. The smart card holder is the beneficiary of the automatic credit instruction which has been approved by the initiator. The merchant is any retailer which participates in the UEPS system and has a POS device for a card holder to activate automatic credit instructions.

Card holders go to designated points to register for an automatic credit instruction. While at the POS device, the credit initiator submits an application for an automatic credit instruction to the back-end system. The application can occur offline or online. Once the back-end system has validated the beneficiary s information, it creates an automatic credit instruction signature which is sent back to the POS device and is then recorded on the smart card. On the day that the card holder is due to receive a payment, the card holder inserts his smart card into any POS device. In the event that the automatic credit instruction is due and valid, the smart card of the card holder is automatically loaded.

Interest on Card. Unbanked people transact mainly with cash. One of the most fundamental disadvantages of cash is that it cannot generate interest income for the holder and that its value depreciates with inflation. The UEPS was designed, in essence, to be an alternative to a formal banking account that allows a smart card holder to earn interest on the value contained in his various wallets. The ability to earn interest provides an incentive for people to maintain balances on their smart cards rather than convert the full balances to cash or to unload them to a traditional banking account where they would not earn any interest.

There are numerous possible types of interest calculations, including simple, compound, continuous, minimum balance, average balance, daily and monthly interest. The UEPS uses the compound interest methodology, calculated daily on the previous day s closing balance. In order to calculate interest correctly, the client smart card requires a host date certificate, or HDC. This date originates from the back-end system, and is updated on the merchant smart card when it settles its transactions. The merchant smart card in turn passes the HDC to the card holder s smart card, which enables the client smart card to calculate the interest for any wallet that bears interest. The system is designed to ensure that the client smart card only calculates the interest using the latest HDC, and not any date given to it from an unsettled or inactive merchant smart card. Once interest is added to an interest-bearing wallet, a notification record is written to the card holder s smart card history file and forwarded to the merchant smart card for settlement. This record informs the back-end system of the interest amount credited.

UEPS Morphing. The UEPS is proprietary. It is designed for a specific market that requires specific features and as such is not compliant or compatible with other smart card systems. If it were compatible with other systems, the usefulness of the UEPS would be as limited as these other systems and could not provide a solution for the unbanked populations of the world. However, we have designed the UEPS in such a way so that it can inter-operate with other standard payment systems such as EMV, one of the more widely-used standards in the banking sector. In the future, smart card holders may wish to use their smart cards in environments that are currently enabled for other smart card-based payment systems. The UEPS morphing feature allows our smart cards to transact at EMV POS devices as if our smart cards were in fact EMV smart cards. Our card holders can thus transact at EMV POS devices but the functionality provided at these POS devices is limited to that offered by the EMV system. Our smart cards, when required, can morph into the standards supported by the POS devices thus minimizing the cost of deploying

another POS infrastructure.

Our UEPS morphing feature is not merely a collection of multiple applications grouped together into a single smart card. This feature also enables inter-operability between these applications. The EMV standard is mainly an online application that requires offline card authentication, online host authorization and online card issuer authentication. The EMV payment application is invoked by the POS device using the application selection methodology. The UEPS smart card can recognize the type of environment in which it is used through the command structure passed to it from the ATM, SST, POS device or any other smart card reader conducting the transaction. Once the smart card has sensed the system in use, it immediately morphs this application and behaves as such for the duration of the transaction. The morphing feature is not limited to EMV, but can also be used with CEPS, Visa Horizon and Mondex, among other systems. It places the UEPS card holder in a unique position to possess a single smart card, and use it at any POS device, ATM or SST of his choice, without having to have different smart cards for every payment application.

Automatic Debit. Currently, payees experience various administrative problems and other challenges in collecting payments due to them through the formal banking system for insurance premiums, micro-loan payments and governmental statutory deductions for items such as unemployment insurance. In addition, collectors suffer payment losses as a result of insufficient funds, closed accounts, or charge back transactions, and may incur significant personnel costs for employees to attempt to collect from non-payors. Payees may find that their accounts are incorrectly debited, unauthorized debits are made or they pay high fees for debit orders which are not processed.

For unbanked people, their problems are often even greater since their only means of payment is cash. To pay a premium, they have to present themselves at the office of the financial service provider and pay their premium in cash. These offices are typically in urban areas and therefore unbanked people have to pay for transportation in order to make their monthly payments. Carrying substantial amounts of cash over long distances involves risks of theft and loss.

We created the automatic debit feature to allow a smart card to reduce the balance in any of its active wallets on a specific date and for a predetermined amount. This function can take place in an offline environment at any POS device. The automatic debit feature reduces the risks associated with collection of insurance premiums and other regularly scheduled payments by ensuring that any funds loaded to the smart card are first used to service the automatic debit before being transferred for the card holder s general use.

The participants in an automatic debit transaction are the automatic debit initiator, the merchant and the smart card holder. The automatic debit initiator is the issuer which will create an automatic debit instruction for a particular wallet of a specific smart card holder. The merchant is any retailer which is a participant in the system and has a POS device for a card holder to activate automatic debit instructions. The card holder is the person who must pay the premium or other payment.

Card holders register for automatic debit instruction at the offices of the automatic debit initiator. While at the POS device, they submit an application for an automatic debit instruction to the back-end system. This can occur offline or online. Once the back-end system has validated the beneficiary s information, it creates an automatic debit instruction signature which is sent back to the POS device and is then recorded on the smart card. On the day that the card holder is due to pay a premium or other payment, the card holder inserts his smart card into any POS device. In the event that the automatic debit instruction is due, the smart card of the card holder is automatically debited.

Multiple Streams Audit Trails for Offline UEPS Transactions. The UEPS, as an offline system, must ensure that all transactions effected offline are settled, at some point in time, by the back-end system. Settlement is critical to guarantee that no funds can be lost by card holders even when a POS device, its paper audit trail or its merchant smart card is lost, stolen or destroyed. Importantly, smart card transactions, including automatic credits, automatic debits, interest accruals, agent transfers, cash downloads and purchases, all have a financial effect on individual smart card balances and must therefore be settled in order to preserve system integrity. The UEPS multiple streams audit trail functionality is designed to ensure that the replacement smart card contains the correct amount of funds when a lost, stolen or defective card is replaced.

The UEPS provides the ability to activate multiple streams audit trails through POS device profile downloading. Multiple streams audit trails are distributed through the active smart card base and are completely transparent to all card holders. Multiple streams audit trails can only be implemented on smart cards which have an adequate amount of EEPROM memory as the size of the transaction file created on smart cards will at least double. The multiple streams audit trails functionality is especially useful in environments where either the POS device is offline or may be damaged or destroyed due to the harsh environmental conditions in which it operates or where there is a perceived risk that the POS device may be stolen.

When a client smart card is inserted into any POS device to perform one or more transactions, including a sale, load, unload, automatic credit, automatic debit or interest accrual transaction, the current transaction is written to both

the client and the merchant smart cards. The previous transaction performed by the client smart card at another POS device is also written to the currently transacting merchant smart card transaction file as a piggy back record. The previous transaction or transaction group written to the merchant smart card from another client is also written to the client smart card of the currently transacting client.

This process ensures that each transaction or transaction group effected on a client smart card is distributed directly to a second merchant smart card and indirectly to a third merchant smart card. The third transfer occurs by writing the transaction or transaction group to another client smart card which in turn transfers the same to a different merchant smart card. The number of different audit trails streams can be selected through the POS device or merchant profiles.

Upon settlement of the merchant smart card, the transactions which were performed at other merchants will therefore also be settled. Each merchant smart card becomes the carrier for transactions that have occurred at other merchants. All client smart cards become the multiple streams that facilitate the movement of transaction data among unrelated merchant smart cards. This process occurs in an offline environment.

In the event of the loss or destruction of any POS device or its associated merchant smart card or paper audit trail, all transactions that have been piggy backed can be recovered through the settlement of other merchant smart cards. The speed at which these transactions can be recovered will depend on how frequently the client smart cards that are used to piggy back transactions have transacted at other UEPS merchants. The multiple streams audit trails functionality provides complete and independent audit trails that help prevent fraud by single or colluding parties.

Transparent and Automatic Recovery for Offline UEPS Transactions. The UEPS, as an offline system, must ensure that all transactions effected offline complete successfully or that, in the event of a failure, the transaction in progress can be restarted without any loss being incurred by either the client or merchant concerned. Failure of the POS device or the premature removal of either of the smart cards involved during a transaction may lead to the client smart card being debited without the corresponding credit being reflected on the merchant smart card. Although the premature removal of either of the smart cards can be prevented by introducing motorized smart card readers, the cost involved is prohibitive and the solution does not address other possible failures due to POS device hardware problems or power failures, which are common in areas with unreliable power infrastructures.

The UEPS is designed to recover failed transactions through its transparent and automatic recovery feature. This feature is activated during the session key establishment phase that occurs whenever two smart cards transact. During the session key establishment phase, each smart card generates an eight-byte natural random number and triple-DES encrypts it with its generic UEPS key pair. These two encrypted blocks are then exchanged by the two smart cards, and once decrypted, used by each smart card to generate a random DES key pair. This new key pair is used to exchange further information between the smart cards until the transaction is completed.

During the next phase, each smart card passes to the other its smart card unique serial number and its current transaction counter. At this stage, the client smart card is now able to determine if the last transaction written to its transaction file was indeed also effected on the merchant smart card. If not, the client smart card simply unrolls its last transaction thus restoring the correct data image as it was prior to the transaction. This feature can also be used whenever a POS device is disabled for whatever reason. In this instance, the two smart cards can simply be inserted into any other working POS device and the two smart cards will automatically re-synchronize themselves. Further transaction processing can then resume normally. As a result of this feature, transactions such as transaction cancellation and reversals can be performed offline in a secure manner.

#### Mechanics of Loading, Spending and Settlement

The following describes how card holders can load value onto their smart cards and spend the value they receive. It also describes how merchants settle transactions with our back-end system.

Loading. All card holders that receive social welfare grants or whose employers participate in our system can load their smart cards at any POS device located in merchant stores. Card holder can load their smart cards in several different ways. If the card holder is electronic value was created through the ten-digit signature code, then the card holder has three options. He can effect an online auto load, in which case the POS device connects in real time to the back-end system, which then forwards any available ten-digit signature codes present in the account of the card holder. These codes will be loaded to the smart card automatically. If the communications network is erratic or unreliable, ten-digit signature codes can be downloaded to the POS device of a nearby participating merchant where and when the network is operational. The card holder can then perform an offline auto load whereby any ten-digit signature codes present in the POS device will be loaded to his smart card. If a network connection is not available, the card holder can key in his ten-digit signature code and amount to be loaded. In all scenarios the smart card will be

credited only if the ten-digit signature code is decrypted successfully by the smart card. If the card holder s smart card is initialized with one or a number of automatic credit instructions, the smart card will credit itself as we describe under Automatic Credit feature.

Spending. Once value has been loaded to a smart card, card holders may purchase goods or services, make cash withdrawals, initiate money transfers, request automatic loans, effect third party payments and invoke automatic credits and debit orders, all offline at any participating merchant store. To perform a transaction, the card holder inserts his smart card into the top smart card reader of the POS device and selects the appropriate function. Biometric fingerprint identification is required for most functions to protect card holders against the unintended or fraudulent usage of their funds. A printed receipt displays the details of the transaction performed and includes other system audit trail information.

Settlement. As spending on a UEPS smart card occurs offline, the settlement of the merchant transactions with the back-end system needs to take place within the two day window settlement period provided for in the contract, or as and when the merchant smart card becomes full. Settlement can be performed online or offline. Merchants who have access to a network infrastructure can use the settlement option on their POS devices to connect to the back-end system and settle their merchant smart cards online. During the settlement process, merchants choose whether to have the funds settled deposited to a traditional bank account or transferred to a client smart card.

Once the merchant selects the settlement option, the transactions are stripped off the merchant smart card, and the accumulated transaction values, less the transaction fees which the merchant is contractually required to pay to us, are paid to the merchant. Payment occurs either through the country straditional banking clearing system, by check or is credited to the merchant sclient smart card for immediate or future use. The last option is extremely beneficial for rural merchants who purchase their goods from larger wholesalers. Their funds are, upon settlement, immediately available. Therefore, they can purchase goods using their client smart card and/or withdraw cash at other participating merchants. Merchants who do not have access to a network infrastructure can insert their merchant smart card into any POS device that has online connectivity and perform the settlement process. Many merchants can share any POS device.

If a merchant does not have access to a communication network, the merchant can use our milking function with a milking smart card. This smart card has greater functionality than a regular smart card and therefore requires a large memory chip for storing multiple transactions, hot card files, a freshness certificate, and any other variables, including fees and/or interest rates that need to be updated on merchant smart cards which operate in deep rural areas. The milking smart card is inserted in the bottom smart card reader of a POS device and the merchant inserts the merchant smart cards to be milked into the top smart card reader. During this settlement process, the transactions are stripped from the transaction history file of the merchant smart card and at the same time, the new hot card file, freshness certificate, fee structure, interest rates and any other parameter that requires modification are updated. The milking smart card is then physically handed over to the central office in order to update the back-end system. At the time of settlement, all transactions are stripped from the merchant smart card, aggregated and paid into the nominated bank account of the merchant. Merchants can select their client smart card as their nominated account, in which case the amount to be paid is added to the merchant s client smart card.

We have designed and developed a dual functionality smart card called the Net1 Combi-Card for use in rural environments and for very small merchant stores or hawkers. Hawkers are typically small merchants that sell food or merchandise from a stand on the side of road or on a pavement. This smart card is initialized with both merchant and client functionality. While trading, the merchant section of the smart card is used for transaction storage which once settled will allow the merchant to use the same smart card to perform purchases or any other financial function.

#### **Our Products**

The following table summarizes each of our smart card to smart card, or S2S, products, including:

- the market introduction date;
- the key features of the product;
- the features of our UEPS technology which each product uses;
- the types of fees we charge or currently plan to charge for the product; and
- the target markets for the product:

	Year of Market			
<b>Product</b>	Introduction	<u>Features</u>	Types of Fees	<u>Target Markets</u>
S2S Pension and Welfare	• 2000-2004	<ul> <li>Ten-Digit Signature</li> <li>Codes</li> <li>Offline and Online</li> <li>Loading</li> <li>Automatic Credit</li> <li>Multiple Audit Trail</li> <li>Mutual Authentication</li> <li>Transparent and</li> <li>Automatic Recovery</li> <li>Biometric Identification</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Loading Fee per Beneficiary</li> <li>Sales of Smart cards</li> <li>Registration and Enrollment</li> </ul>	Government     Social Welfare Grant Beneficiaries
S2S Wage Payment	• 2005	Ten-Digit Signature Codes     Offline and Online Loading     Multiple Wallets     Restricted Wallets     Multiple Audit Trails     Mutual Authentication     Transparent and Automatic Recovery     Biometric Identification     Interest Calculations	Wage Loading Fee per Employee per Month     Equipment Sales per Payroll Clerk plus POS Terminals for the Payment of Wages in the Field or Factory     Sales of Smart cards     Mass Registration and Enrollment per Employee if Performed by us     Monthly Smart Card Account Fee per Employee per Month	• Employees • Employees
S2S Cash Advance	• 2006	Ten-Digit Signature Codes     Offline and Online Loading     Multiple Wallets     Restricted Wallets     Multiple Audit Trails     Mutual Authentication     Transparent and Automatic Recovery     Biometric Identification     Automatic credit scoring     Automatic debit and credit     Interest Calculations	<ul> <li>Interest earned if we assume the credit risk</li> <li>Loading fee per cash advance</li> <li>Debit order fee</li> <li>Sales of Smart cards</li> <li>Mass Registration and Enrollment per Employee if Performed by us</li> </ul>	• Employers • Employees
S2S Loans to	• 2006	Ten-Digit Signature	• Interest earned if we	Financial institutions

Edgar Filing: NET 1 UEPS TECHNOLOGIES INC - Form 10-K

Card	Codes Offline and Online Loading • Multiple Wallets • Restricted Wallets • Multiple Audit Trails • Mutual Authentication	assume the credit risk  • Loading fee per cash advance  • Debit order fee  • Sales of Smart cards  • Mass Registration and Enrollment per	• Employees
	Multiple Wallets     Restricted Wallets     Multiple Audit Trails     Mutual Authentication     Transparent and Automatic Recovery     Biometric Identification     Automatic credit scoring     Automatic debit and credit     Interest Calculations     Electronic card audit trail of all active loans     Enforcement of minimum disposable	<ul> <li>Sales of Smart cards</li> <li>Mass Registration and Enrollment per Employee if Performed by us</li> </ul>	
	income rules		

Edgar Filing: NET 1 UEPS TECHNOLOGIES INC - Form 10-K

<u>Product</u>	Year of Market <u>Introduction</u>	<u>Features</u>	Types of Fees	Target Markets
S2S Medical Management, Patient Monitoring and Distribution	• 2005	Multiple Wallets     Restricted Wallets     Multiple Audit Trails     Mutual Authentication     Transparent and Automatic Recovery     Biometric Identification	Technology Processing Fee per Smart     Card per Month (Volume Based)     UEPS Software Fee (Volume Based)     Database Capturing Module per Patient     Patient License Fee per Hospital/Clinic     /Health Care Facility     Equipment Sales for Hospital/Clinic     and Health Care Facility     Sales of Smart cards	Non-Governmental Organizations     Government Paid Contractors     Governments
S2S Retail and Wholesale	• 2004	<ul> <li>Ten-Digit Signature</li> <li>Codes</li> <li>Offline and Online</li> <li>Loading</li> <li>Automatic Credit</li> <li>Multiple Wallets</li> <li>Restricted Wallets</li> <li>Multiple Audit Trails</li> <li>Mutual Authentication</li> <li>Transparent and</li> <li>Automatic Recovery</li> <li>Biometric Identification</li> <li>Interest Calculations</li> <li>Settlement Offline and Online</li> </ul>	Merchant Transaction Fee     Cash Withdrawal Fee     from UEPS Card     Holders Excluding     Social Grant         Recipients     Hardware Equipment     Sales or Rentals     Smart Card Sales     Installation & Training     Fee     Reports and Banking Fees     Monthly Card Account     Fee per     Retailer per Month	Wholesale Retailers     UEPS Client Card Holders
S2S Insurance System	• 2004	Multiple Audit Trails     Mutual Authentication     Transparent and Automatic Recovery     Biometric Identification     Settlement Offline and Online  Transparent and Online	<ul> <li>Insurance Merchant Transaction Fee</li> <li>Debit Order Collection Fee</li> <li>Hardware Equipment Sales or Rentals</li> <li>Smart card Sales</li> <li>Installation and Training Fee</li> <li>Reports and Banking Fees</li> </ul>	• Insurance Underwriter/Broker (External Insurance Merchants)

The following describes in more detail how our S2S products work and the benefits of each product.

## S2S Pension and Welfare

S2S Pension and Welfare provides a secure and affordable transacting channel between social welfare grant beneficiaries, governmental agencies and formal businesses. Through this product, we distribute social welfare benefits to the unbanked and under-banked populations, and allow the recipients of these benefits to transact with formal businesses.

How it works. We enroll social welfare grant beneficiaries by issuing them a UEPS smart card that digitally stores their biometric fingerprint templates on the smart card, enabling them to access their social welfare grants securely at any time or place. The smart card, with its pre-printed and unique serial number, or USN, is issued to the beneficiary on site. Optical fingerprint sensor technology identifies and verifies beneficiaries. The fingerprint reader is programmed to create a random cryptographic session between itself and an inserted smart card, thereby limiting the possibility of fraudulent storage and replay of digital templates.

The smart card provides the holder with access to all of the UEPS functionality, which includes the ability to have the smart card funded with wage, pension or welfare payments, make retail purchases, enjoy the convenience of pre-paid facilities and qualify for a range of affordable financial services, including insurance and short-term loans. The smart card also offers the card holder the ability to make debit order payments to a variety of third parties, including utility companies, schools and retail merchants, with which the holder maintains an account. The card holder can also use the smart card as a savings account. Depending on a country s specific requirements, holders load their smart card using one of two methods ten-digit signature code creation or automatic credit. We describe both of these methods under Our Technology UEPS Smart Card Functionality Offline Loading and Automatic Credit.

When the ten-digit signature code method is used, the government agency submits to us a simple payroll file containing the beneficiary s identity number and the value of the grant. We then process this file and, using the identification number of each beneficiary, create a ten-digit signature code. The ten-digit signature code can only be loaded on to the smart card for which it was created. These ten-digit signature codes can be distributed to the memory of POS devices or other compatible devices, including fixed or mobile ATM dispensers or remote personal computers, by accessing a communication network such as satellite, X.25, TCP/IP or GPRS-GSM. Thereafter, the beneficiary can load the smart card offline. If a GPRS GSM communication network is available, the beneficiary can load the smart card online.

The beneficiary simply inserts a smart card into the POS device and is prompted to present his fingerprint. If the fingerprint matches the one stored on the smart card, the smart card is loaded with the ten-digit signature code created for that particular smart card. The POS device then prints a receipt that outlines the amount of the grant paid to the beneficiary.

The automatic credit feature allows a smart card holder to receive regular, fixed-amount payments such as welfare grants or other benefits, food parcels, meal vouchers and/or medical supplies at POS devices that operate offline. Automatic credit instructions are recorded on the smart card at the time they are granted by the issuer. Each automatic credit instruction recorded embodies a number of parameters such as the amount and the wallet to be credited, the frequency at which the credit should occur and the commencement and expiration date of the instruction.

When the beneficiary inserts a smart card into a POS device or any other compatible device, the automatic credit feature will be automatically invoked. During this process, each automatic credit instruction previously recorded on the smart card will be reviewed. If all related parameters such as timing, commencement and expiration date are all correct the smart card is credited with the funds due. When this happens, the transaction is recorded immediately on the merchant smart card present in the POS device at the time that the beneficiary s smart card is credited. Since the electronic funds have been created offline, automatic credit transactions must be forwarded to the back-end system through a merchant settlement or through our multiple audit trail facility. We are able to claim the actual funds loaded to beneficiaries—smart cards from the government agency at the end of each business day because the back-end system is informed of all of the electronic values created.

Benefits. Our S2S Pension and Welfare system provides numerous benefits to governments agencies and beneficiaries. The system offers provincial governments a reliable service at a reasonable price. For beneficiaries, our smart card offers convenience, security, affordability and flexibility. They can avoid long waiting lines at payment locations and do not have to get to payment locations on scheduled payment dates to receive cash. They do not lose money if they lose their smart cards, since a lost smart card is replaceable and the biometric fingerprint identification technology helps prevent fraud. Their personal security risks are reduced since they do not have to safeguard their cash. Beneficiaries have access to affordable financial services, can save and earn interest on their smart cards and can perform money transfers to friends and relatives living in other provinces. Finally, beneficiaries pay no transaction charges to load their smart cards, perform balance inquiries, make purchases or downloads or effect monthly debit orders. For us, the system allows us to reduce our operating costs by reducing the amount of cash we have to transport.

#### S2S Wage Payment

S2S Wage Payment allows an employer to pay employee wages electronically, either online or offline, by transferring the precise amount of the wage payment directly onto a smart card, thus eliminating the need for the employer to store and handle cash at the workplace. We originally designed this product for unbanked and under-banked workforces and their employers. However, employers of employees who often have bank accounts have expressed interest in this product as well, which we attribute to its affordability, convenience and security.

18

How it works. Employees of participating employers receive smart cards which we issue to them. We download a ten-digit signature code for each employee wage payment to a POS device, and the employer takes the POS device to the pay site on payday. The employee inserts his smart card into the POS device which then searches for any ten-digit signature codes created for that particular smart card. Once the POS device locates and decrypts the ten-digit signature code, it immediately loads the smart card with the wage payment. The POS device prints a receipt which acts as a pay stub by including the amount of the wage paid and any deductions made. The receipt also indicates the balance of the savings wallet, if available. The process takes up to six seconds from insertion of the smart card to completion of printing. Personal identification through finger print authentication is not necessary to perform a load as the ten-digit signature code is uniquely linked to the USN number of the employee s smart card.

Benefits. S2S Wage Payment provides numerous benefits to employers and to employees. For employers, the system helps to increase productivity in the work environment and reduce administration and labor costs associated with the management, transportation, delivery and general handling of cash. Electronic payment requires less time than manual distribution of cash pay packets, thereby reducing the amount of employee downtime. Employers in rural and semi-rural areas no longer need to incur the inconvenience and expense of transporting their employees to urban areas to enable them to receive their wages from ATM s nor to have to advance funds whenever these ATM s run out of cash. In addition, the system is configurable for each employer so that the database can be split up into departmental or company sub-databases, if required.

Further, employers of unbanked and under-banked employees are frequently put into a position of having to provide savings, loans, burial insurance and other financial services to their workers. With S2S wage payment, the employee can opt to have a portion of his wage loaded directly to a separate savings wallet on the smart card. Interest is calculated on the current daily balance and paid monthly to the card holder. The card holder can also qualify for an affordable loan, provided by us or another participating service provider, which is loaded onto his smart card. The smart card informs the back-end system of the monthly loan repayment which is applied against the wage after loading the amount due to the smart card. Finally, instead of the employer having to negotiate the most cost effective burial insurance for his employees, he can take advantage of the insurance we negotiate with selected insurance companies on behalf of many employers. The issuance of the insurance policy is recorded in the chip of the smart card. For employees, S2S wage payment offers all of the benefits described above under S2S Pension and Welfare. Additional benefits include fees for cash withdrawals that are typically lower than bank charges for the same transaction.

#### S2S Cash Advance

The S2S Cash Advance product will provide an issuer with the facility to offer small monthly cash advances to UEPS cardholders at UEPS POS terminals installed at participating merchants, bank branches and the offices of micro-financiers.

The product allows the cardholder to receive a cash advance, calculated offline by the client's card, taking into account the monthly salary or wage income previously received by the card as well as any current deductions in respect of short or medium term loans. For example, when the next wage is paid on the card, the full amount of the previously granted cash advance plus associated finance charges will be automatically deducted and remitted to the financier. The card holder will then be in a position to qualify for a new cash advance as and when required.

How it works. When a client presents his/her client card in the top slot of the POS device and the client selects the Cash Advance function on the POS device, the POS device will interrogate the client card for a previous Cash Advance that has not been repaid via debit order instructions. If a Cash Advance exists, this transaction will be denied. The POS device will prompt the client to select one of the Cash Advance options. The POS screen will display the Cash Advance option as well as the Cash Advance amount calculated. Once a Cash Advance has been granted and the client has been successfully biometrically verified, the client card will credit itself with the amount of the Cash Advance.

Benefits. S2S Cash Advance has many benefits for card holders, merchants and financiers. For card holders, the system provides a cost effective and flexible method to apply for a Cash Advance at any registered merchant, bank branch or micro-financier that participates in the system. The system gives a card holder convenient access to credit as the credit check is performed by the client card itself in order to grant the Cash Advance, at an affordable low interest rate charged. Merchants benefit through the creation of a new revenue stream as they will be paid a fee for each Cash Advance loaded. Finally, the system benefits financiers as it provides a cost effective way of granting affordable Cash Advances without the cost of labor, stationary, infrastructure and administration.

#### S2S Loans to a Card

The S2S Loans to a Card was designed for financiers to be able to participate in our SmartSwitch systems and utilize the UEPS technology to minimize the cash amount being paid out to their clients in respect of loans. Loans which are being made to cardholders can be loaded electronically on to their smart cards instead of dispensing cash.

How it works. In order to participate in the system, the financiers will have to be registered onto the SmartSwitch system. A legal contract is completed between SmartSwitch and the Financier/ Merchant stating the specific hardware equipment requirements. Arrangements are made between SmartSwitch and the Financier/ Merchant for installation, implementation and training of the product.

In order to perform offline loads to a client card, the first step will be to request the amount of electronic funds required for the day s/week s transfers to cards. The amount required plus a fee levied by SmartSwitch must be paid into a nominated bank account of SmartSwitch as stipulated in the merchant contract. If the fee is not included, the SmartSwitch system will automatically deduct the fee from the total funds requested. The merchant / financier will advise SmartSwitch as soon as funds have been transferred into the nominated bank account in the contract. The value will be credited to the financier / merchant s instant bank account, or IBA, held on the back-end system and linked to the Merchant/Agent Card Reference Number. Using the POS device, the merchant will select the option to perform a funds load transaction for the value required. The POS will go online to the system host, access the funds available in the merchant IBA and load the merchant s agent transfer card accordingly. When a loan is granted, the client card is inserted into the top reader of the POS device and the amount of the loan is transferred electronically from the merchant/agent card to the client card. A slip is printed verifying the amount of the loan loaded. The client can then perform a limited cash withdrawal if required and utilize the balance at merchant stores for spending and/or cash withdrawals. A sales transaction for the monthly repayment of the loan can be performed immediately, limiting the risks and costs involved in finding the client for repayment purposes or a third party deduction file will be forwarded to SmartSwitch. At the end of each business day, merchants will be required to settle their merchant agent cards to the SmartSwitch system host for reporting purposes.

Benefits. The benefits of S2S Loans to a Card are multiple. The system reduces cash held at a lending branch as there is no need to dispense cash to the client in respect of a loan. The loan value is electronically loaded to the smart card. The risks associated with fraud and theft is minimized as there is no need to hold large amounts of cash on the premises. Instead of collecting cash, the monthly loan repayment can be performed electronically by performing a sales transaction using the same POS device or third party deduction. The result is a reduction in overall operating costs as security and insurance costs are reduced. The system also prevents the granting of fraudulent loans as biometric fingerprint verification is required from both the cardholder and the agent merchant card managing the loan. Finally, the merchant has easy access to a full audit trail of all electronic loans loaded from the merchant card to the cardholder s card and detailed management reports are made available to the merchant on a daily and monthly basis.

# S2S Medical Management

Our S2S Medical Management product applies the UEPS technology in a non-financial environment to facilitate the management, distribution and control of the anti-retroviral, or ARV, drugs used to combat HIV/AIDS. The system is designed to operate in the deepest rural areas where no meaningful infrastructure exists. It is also designed to form a basis for the implementation of other drug distribution programs.

Governments and charitable organizations face many challenges in the distribution and control of ARV drugs. Patients who do not strictly adhere to the required drug regimen for the rest of their lives face the risk of drug resistance, which can lead to death. The toxicity of ARV drugs requires effective patient monitoring. Data needs to be collected to evaluate the effectiveness of drugs available for treatment.

How it works. We issue smart cards to participating hospitals, dispensaries and doctors and to their AIDS/HIV patients. The smart cards use biometric fingerprint identification technology and act as portable electronic medical record books that allow patients to be serviced anywhere without relying on centralized systems and communications networks. The smart cards carry all patient-related information, including personal details, drug regimens, prescriptions, visitation history, doctor s details, dispensary information and other data. This data allows us to populate and update databases that track each patient s progress, each doctor s performance, each and every prescription dispensed and each dispensary s drug inventory levels. The system monitors patient activities, and is designed to ensure the integrity of data, reduce fraud, manage drug inventories and, control drug delivery, ensure patient anonymity and privacy, and distribute payment for goods and services. Each day, all registration information, changes to patient information, and information regarding drug dispensation is encrypted and communicated to our back-end system for batch processing. Once validated this information is forwarded directly to a confidential server managed by the government and/or funding organizations.

Benefits. S2S Medical Management offers many benefits to government organizations, medical professionals and health care workers, and patients. For government organizations, the system helps save money by improving the efficiency of ARV drug distribution and by reducing the potential for fraud and falsification of data. For medical professionals and health care workers, the system facilitates the real time but offline registration of patients and the storage of crucial patient information, such as the patient s last visit date, changes in information such as height and weight and the most recent prescription. For patients, the portability of the electronic medical record allows them to be treated anywhere, without relying on centralized systems and communications networks. The system, which is provided free of charge to the patient, is designed to ensure patient privacy. Finally, our technology preserves the patient s information, even if the smart card is lost.

#### S2S Retail and Wholesale

Our S2S Retail and Wholesale product enables retailers, wholesalers and financial service providers to effect commercial transactions with one another and with unbanked and under-banked customers. Many merchants who service the unbanked and under-banked operate in underdeveloped areas where traditional financial institutions and their products are unavailable or limited due to the lack of communication infrastructures. In addition, these merchants do not meet the selection criteria imposed by financial service providers, including banks and credit card companies, either for financial reasons or because they cannot meet or adhere to the rules and regulations these formal institutions demand. The system permits participants, which include merchants, wholesalers and financial service providers to effect payments for goods and services, and to dispense cash from one smart card to another in a secure offline manner. The system is designed to eliminate unauthorized use by ensuring that all transactions are biometrically approved by the card holders. The system guarantees integrity by providing an audit trail for each transaction that is stored on both the customer and merchant smart cards.

How it works. The participants in this system are merchants whom we enroll and consumers who are smart card holders. When we enroll a merchant, we issue a smart card to the merchant that contains its profile as well as the store s merchant reference number and install an appropriate POS device that takes into account the type of power and communications infrastructure available at the merchant s location. The POS device is either battery-operated or uses a municipal power supply. All our POS devices can use GSM/GPRS, TCP/IP, X.25 or satellite networks to perform loading and settlement functions. The smart card is inserted in the bottom smart card reader of the POS device to perform on-line transactions with customers. We sign a contract with each merchant that is tailored to the needs of each merchant, reflecting the number of stores to be serviced and the specific hardware we agree to install. We provide each merchant with installation, system implementation and training. We also provide merchants with our marketing material for display at their locations so that their customers know that the merchant offers our services. The transactions stored on merchant smart cards cannot be overwritten until they have been settled by using our offline milking facility or connecting online to the back-end system.

Benefits. S2S Retail and Wholesale provides numerous benefits to merchants and to customers. A growing smart card base offers merchants a larger number of customers who can shop in their stores. The system also provides them with the opportunity to realize new income streams from the fees they collect by providing at their locations our broad range of financial services and products, including cash downloads, money transfers, loans and burial insurance. Finally, their security risks and expenses associated with handling cash can be significantly reduced, including banking charges and communications costs. The benefits of the system for customers are a combination of the ones we describe above under S2S Pension and Welfare and S2S Wage Payment.

#### S2S Insurance

Our S2S Insurance intermediary product enables unbanked and under-banked consumers to obtain affordable and reliable burial insurance policies. In South Africa, cultural reasons make burial insurance important to many people. Our system enables insurance companies to access this customer base. The insurance industry is subject to various laws and regulations which are designed to protect policyholders and our system ensures compliance with these laws and regulations by utilizing the key features of the UEPS technology.

How it works. In order to participate in the system, card holders and insurance brokers must be enrolled in our system. The broker enrollment procedure is similar to the procedure we use for merchants. The insurance broker s merchant smart card is created centrally and loaded with the broker s burial insurance product options. Individual brokers receive smart cards which digitally store their biometric fingerprint templates on the smart card. After completion of the enrollment process, we issue an insurance merchant smart card to the insurance broker. We provide the insurance broker with installation, implementation and training.

When an applicant applies for an insurance policy, the insurance broker explains relevant information, including the different policy options, waiting options and the 30-day cooling off period. The 30-day cooling off period allows the policy holder who has decided to buy a policy issued by another insurance company to change is mind and to keep the original policy instead. The system informs all parties involved, including the brokers for the previous insurer and the new insurer that the client is in a 30-day cooling off period. This makes the insurance broker of the previous insurer aware of the client s intention, and allows the insurance broker to contact the client in an effort to keep the client.

When a broker sells a policy to a client, the first check performed by the smart card is to ascertain if the client has already signed up for a similar product, which may be accomplished offline. If not, the client accepts the new policy by presenting his fingerprint for verification by the smart card. The broker also presents his fingerprint to prove that he sold the policy and thereby allow him to receive his sales commission. The system then writes the policy number and details, including the amount of the premium, to the card holder s smart card. This reduces the risk of future disputes regarding the policy. When an insured individual dies, the beneficiary presents the identity document, the insured s smart card and death certificate, and the original policy document. This information is checked against the information stored on the smart card by simply inserting the deceased s smart card into a POS device and printing the data associated with burial policy information. If valid, the claim is paid out to the beneficiary immediately.

Benefits. Our S2S Insurance intermediary product offers numerous benefits to insurance brokers and policyholders. For brokers, the system provides improved access to its potential client base, minimizes the risks associated with fraud through biometric fingerprint identification, facilitates legal compliance and provides a secure channel for collection of premiums. In addition, brokerage commissions can be managed through the system. The benefits for policyholders are generally the same as for customers as described above under S2S Retail and Wholesale. In addition, because the system reduces premium collection risk to the insurance company, it provides consumers with access to more affordable insurance products of a higher quality than would otherwise be available.

#### **Prism Products**

Prism has traditionally been a product-focused business. Our acquisition of Prism gives us access to the Prism product base, which we have been integrating into our UEPS product and service offerings. The current main Prism products are:

#### Chip and wireless

Prism is a supplier of chip cards into the South African and other international markets. Prism works with mobile network operators, card manufacturers and semiconductor manufacturers to provide card technology, solutions

and software that enable mobile telephony, mobile transactions and value-added services to take place in a trusted, secure and convenient manner. Prism s chip products and technology include operating system and application development, card manufacture and production, from concept and design through, printing, packaging and distribution. At the core of Prism s chip business is the strategy of licensing chip software to a wide spectrum of other industry participants.

Prism s Virtual Top-Up, or VTU, solution facilitates mobile phone-based prepaid airtime vending. The VTU technology enables prepaid cell phone users to purchase additional airtime simply, securely and conveniently. The vendor uses its Global Systems for Mobile Communications, or GSM, handset to purchase bulk airtime from a mobile network operator. Airtime value, as opposed to a virtual voucher, is then transferred directly from the vendor s cellular handset to that of the customer. When the vendor runs out of airtime value, it is a simple task to purchase more to resell to customers.

#### **Easypay**

Prism owns 100% of EasyPay (Proprietary) Limited, or EasyPay, which operates the largest bank-independent financial switch in Southern Africa. EasyPay focuses on the provision of high-volume, secure and convenient payment, prepayment and value-added services to the South African market. EasyPay s infrastructure connects into all major South African banks and switches both debit and credit card electronic funds transfer, or EFT, transactions for some of South African s leading retailers and petroleum companies. It is a South African Reserve Bank, or SARB, approved third-party payment processor.

In addition to its core business of transaction processing and switching, EasyPay provides a complete end-to-end reconciliation and settlement service to its customers. This service includes dynamic reconciliation as well as easy-to-use report and screen-query tools for down-to-store-level, management and control purposes.

The EasyPay suite of services includes:

- EFT EasyPay switches credit, debit and fleet card transactions for leading South African retailers and petroleum companies;
- EasyPay Bill Payment As part of its value-added services offering, EasyPay has developed and operates a consumer bill payment service introduced at retail point-of sale over 10 years ago. Known and marketed as EasyPay , the service is integrated into a large number of national retailers, mobile channels and is available over the internet at www.easypay.co.za. EasyPay processes monthly account payment transactions for approximately 200 different bill issuers including major local Authorities, telephone companies, utilities, medical service providers, traffic departments, mail order companies, banks and insurance companies;
- EasyPay Prepaid Electricity This service enables local utility companies such as Eskom Holdings Limited, or Eskom, and a growing number of local authorities on a national basis to sell prepaid electricity to their customers;
- Prepaid Airtime EasyPay vends airtime at retail POS for all the South African network operators;
- Electronic Gift Voucher EasyPay supports the electronic generation, issuance and redemption of paper or card- based gift vouchers;
- EasyPay Licenses EasyPay enables the issuance of new South African Broadcasting television licenses and the capturing of existing license details within retail environments via a web-based user interface;
- Third Party Switching and Processing Support EasyPay switches transactions from retail POS systems to the relevant back-end systems; and
- Hosting Services EasyPay s infrastructure supports the hosting of payment servers and applications on behalf of third parties, including financial institutions.

EasyPay provides 24x7 monitoring and support services, reconciliation, automated clearing bureau, or ACB, settlement, reporting, full disaster recovery and redundancy services.

#### **Payment Solutions**

Prism s secure integrated POS payment products and systems include:

- FlexiLANE A core component of the Prism Electronic Payment System architecture is an in-store controller ideally suited to multi-lane retail and petroleum station environments. The in-store controller forms an interfacing and concentration layer between a group of distributed terminal devices and a centralized payment and value added service, or VAS, aggregator. This helps large retailers and petroleum companies to overcome the challenges associated with processing multiple transactions from multiple access devices using multiple tender types;
- FlexiGATE A terminal and payment gateway that manages the routing of all FlexiLANE traffic and enables retailers to supply VAS such as airtime top-up, electricity payment and bill payment;
- FlexiPOS An innovative retail solution that allows the retailer's various payment and VAS solution requirements to be streamlined into a single payment terminal. Prism FlexiPOS transforms the POS terminal into a convenient and consumer friendly place of purchase, place of payment and place of service;
- VeriFone Prism is a VeriFone partner for the Sub-Saharan and Indian Ocean Island regions. In addition, and as a complementary technology, Prism has recently become a value-added reseller of VIVOtech contactless payments and solutions. The regions of representation will be Africa and South East Asia; and
- EMV Prism payment technology helps ensure that retailers together with their acquirers meet the requirements of upgrading software, terminals and security for conformity with the latest international chip card standards.

# Transaction security

Prism s Triple Data Encryption Standard, or TDES, and EMV security initiatives are conducted by a specialized business unit through close collaboration with suppliers of payment processing devices to help their technologies meet the stringent security standards required by the card associations. As a Thales e-Security Gold partner, Prism is a value added reseller of Thales transaction security technology into the Southern African region.

Prism's self-developed range of PIN encryption devices, card acceptance modules and outdoor payment terminals are primarily aimed at the retail and petroleum sectors. These devices and modules are suited for high-speed transaction processing requirements, acceptance of multiple payment tokens, value-added services at point of transaction, and adherence to stringent transaction security and payment association standards such as TDES and EMV.

#### **Sales and Marketing**

We market our products and services primarily through our own sales and service organization which is headed by Brenda Stewart, our Senior Vice President, Sales and Marketing.

We have 58 employees in the Sales and Marketing division, who operate from our head-office in South Africa and from our regional offices in South Africa, Nigeria, Malaysia, Namibia and the Botswana.

Our sales & marketing activities are currently focused on the sales of UEPS systems into the international market, with specific emphasis on Africa. We focus on identifying, defining and activating an entry point in a specific country to commence operations.

# Competition

In addition to competition that we face from the use of cash, checks, credit and debit cards, existing payment systems and the providers of financial services, we have identified a number of other products currently being produced that use smart card technology in connection with a funds transfer system and the companies that promote them. These include EMV, a system that is being promoted by Visa International Service Association, MasterCard

International and Europay International; Mondex International Limited, a subsidiary of MasterCard; and Proton World International N.V., a subsidiary of STMicroelectronics Belgium N.V. In South Africa, and specifically in the payment of social welfare grants, our competitors also include AllPay Consolidated Investment Holdings (Pty) Ltd., which is responsible for social welfare payments in the Free State, Gauteng and Western Cape provinces and a small portion of the Eastern Cape province, and Empilweni Payout Services, which is responsible for payments in the Mpumalanga province.

The incumbent South African retail banks recently announced a joint initiative to create a common banking product to offer to the significant portion of South Africa's population that does not have access to traditional banking services, or the unbanked. This bank account, generally referred to as the Mzansi account, was introduced in October 2004 and offers limited transactional capabilities at reduced charges, when compared to the accounts traditionally offered by these banks. According to the FinScope 2006 survey 2,800,000 people (approximately 6% of the population) in South Africa claim to have an Mzanzi account, although the exact number of accounts is unknown. The social welfare beneficiaries who are currently paid through our smart card system may elect to use these accounts to receive their grants. A decision by a substantial number of these beneficiaries to elect to use these accounts rather than our smart card system may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

We also may face competition from companies to which we have licensed rights to our technology, including Visa and BGS Smart Card Systems AG, or BGS. Moreover, as our product offerings increase and gain market acceptance, banks in South Africa and other jurisdictions in which we operate may seek governmental or other regulatory intervention if they view us as infringing on their funds transfer businesses.

# **Research and Development**

Our business activities and product offerings depend on our proprietary UEPS software. As a result, we have a large group of software engineers and developers who are constantly revising and improving the core UEPS software and its functionality.

We believe that our smart card system is the most advanced system of its kind in the world today. However, we use a number of hardware platforms that are not proprietary to us and which are continuously being improved. These platforms include smart cards micro-controllers, POS devices, biometric readers and other back-end computer hardware. We continually work to take advantage of these improvements in our attempt to stay at the head of the competitive curve. A faster micro-controller on a smart card may allow us to process transactions faster and with more security. A larger memory smart card allows us to store more transactions and to load larger software applications. Larger memories also allow our smart cards to be used for more than one application at a time, thus eliminating the cost and the management of multiple smart card systems.

Our smart card system is designed to manage tokens of value such as cash, credit, savings, medical history, identification criteria, finger print templates and insurance policies. Security is therefore of prime importance as any breach would result in the loss of our system integrity. This would be followed by a loss of confidence and credibility that would jeopardize our growth and market penetration. We therefore continue to advance our security protocols and algorithms to combat the potential attacks that have currently been identified. These include crypto- analysis techniques as well as reverse engineering. Attacks such as the latest differential power analysis, or DPA, must also be circumvented.

We continue our research in new and more secure algorithms, such as the Rivest, Shamir and Adleman, or RSA, as well as new competitive asymmetric algorithms such as elliptic curves. We develop and implement these techniques ourselves and own the software that we create.

Following our acquisition of Prism, we are also involved in extensive research and development in GSM, cryptography, POS and retail payment applications.

Lastly, we continue to study the needs of our target market and develop new UEPS features that satisfy these needs. As our UEPS system is implemented in more and more developing countries, we create greater connectivity between our systems to subsequently activate international transactions and cross-border money transfers.

# **Intellectual Property**

Our success depends in part on our ability to develop and maintain a competitive intellectual property advantage over potential competitors in the electronic financial services industry. We believe that we have developed the first payment system based on technology that is protected by our FTS patents. We rely on know-how, including trade secrets and other confidential information, continuing technological innovation and licensing opportunities to further develop our proprietary position. Our ability and the ability of our licensors to obtain intellectual property protection for the UEPS technology and related processes, including any improvements to and developments of them, to operate without infringing the intellectual property rights of others and to prevent others from infringing our intellectual property rights will be important factors to our success.

The FTS patents, which include aspects of the UEPS technology, have been issued in the United States, Hong Kong, South Africa, Botswana, Namibia and Swaziland. The FTS patent in the United States was granted as U.S. Patent No. 5,175,416 on December 29, 1992. The patent was reissued as U.S. Patent No. RE36,788 on July 25, 2000, and will expire on May 17, 2011. It currently remains in full force and effect, and we are not aware of any challenges to its enforceability. The FTS patent in Hong Kong was granted on December 11, 1998, and will expire in 2010. The Hong Kong FTS patent is jointly owned by us and the estate of a co-inventor. The FTS patents in South Africa, Botswana, Namibia and Swaziland were granted on September 25, 1991, March 9, 1993, April 7, 1993 and December 9, 1992, respectively. The Namibia FTS patent expired in 2007. The South Africa, Botswana and Swaziland patents remain in full force and effect, and we are not aware of any challenges to their enforceability. The FTS patents expire in 2009 in South Africa, Botswana and Swaziland.

A European FTS patent was filed in October 1990 and granted in December 1994. The European Patent Convention provides for an opposition period of nine months following the grant of a European patent, and six parties filed an opposition to the grant of the FTS patent. The case was heard before a Board of the Opposition Division in March 1998 and the patent was upheld. Following this decision, a number of the original opponents filed an appeal. The oral proceedings for the appeal were heard on October 10, 2002 and the Appeal Board reversed the earlier decision. The formal written decision from the Appeal Board was received on December 24, 2002. Consequently, the European patent has been revoked and there is no possibility of any further appeal.

As a result of this ruling, BGS, the local system operator in the Commonwealth of Independent States, or CIS, has stopped paying us any patent royalties. However, our business plan and forecast do not account for such royalties as a source of revenue in the medium to long-term, as the key to our operations in Europe is based on our know-how and ability to exploit the technology rather than on the European patent. Accordingly, we do not expect this ruling to have a material adverse effect on us in the future.

Aspects of the UEPS technology are described in U.S. Patent No. RE36,788. This patent, entitled Funds Transfer System, is directed to a method of transferring funds between financial institutions via a smart card. In particular, the method includes linking a smart card (first device) to a first financial institution, debiting an account held at the financial institution and recording a corresponding credit value in the smart card. The smart card is then linked to a second, similar device, wherein the credit value in the smart card is reduced and a corresponding credit value is recorded in the second device. The second device is then linked to a second financial institution, wherein the credit value in the second device is reduced and a corresponding credit value is recorded in an account held at the second financial institution. The smart card and the second device each store at least a portion of a program which is run in a synchronized interactive manner between the devices.

In 1997, we entered into a technology license agreement with Visa International Service Association, or Visa. Under that agreement, Visa purchased a non-exclusive, perpetual, worldwide license to our technology rights that are defined in the agreement to mean all our then-current worldwide patent rights, copyrights, mask work rights, trade secrets and other intellectual property rights relating to our UEPS technology. This Visa license includes an exclusive, perpetual, worldwide license under our patents, as defined in the agreement, licensed to Visa that is exclusive to the financial services industry, as defined in the agreement. The agreement defines patents as meaning our current worldwide patents and patent rights, including U.S. Patent No. 5,171,416, including without limitation, enhancements, improvements and expansions to all of the licensed patents and any foreign patent applications corresponding to any patent associated with any of our products or services that use technology related to financial services or can be used in the financial services industry. The agreement defines financial services industry as persons or companies that are directly or indirectly making loans; taking deposits; selling, brokering, or factoring securities, insurance, mortgages or receivables; and providing payment services, such as issuing charge cards, credit cards, payment cards, debit cards or any other system that could compete with such payment methods. Our Visa agreement grants back to us the non-exclusive right under our Visa-licensed patents to make, use and sell our payment systems and other products in the financial services industry as defined in the agreement. In our Visa agreement, Visa agrees not to grant a sublicense to any payment system to any entities in the financial services industry who are not members of Visa

already if such entity already has a right to use such payment systems from us. The agreement permits Visa to sublicense our licensed technology rights to any of its member, any entity in the financial services industry or any entity outside of the financial services industry that provides products to Visa or its sublicensees. The agreement prohibits us from licensing our technology rights, not just our licensed patents, to any of Visa s competitors, including MasterCard, Europay, American Express Company, Discover Financial Services, Diners Club International Credit Card Co., Carte Blanche Card or JCB International Credit Card Co. or any of their parents, subsidiaries or affiliates. We have also licensed our foreign FTS patents in South Africa, Botswana, Namibia and Swaziland to Visa, Nedbank and First National Bank of South Africa.

The patent position of companies like ours is generally uncertain and involves complex legal and factual questions. Our ability to maintain and solidify a proprietary position for our technology will depend on our success in obtaining effective claims and enforcing those claims once granted. The FTS patents and related patents that may issue in the future, or those licensed to us, may be challenged, invalidated or circumvented, which could limit our ability to stop competitors from marketing our product or the length of term of patent protection that we may have for our processes. In addition, the rights granted under any issued patents may not provide us with proprietary protection or competitive advantages against competitors with similar technology. Because of the extensive time required for development and testing of a potential product, it is possible that, before any of our products can be commercialized, any related patent may expire or remain in force for only a short period following commercialization, thereby reducing any advantage of the patent.

We hold trademarks in South Africa, Botswana, Namibia, Lesotho, Swaziland and France.

We own the exclusive copyrights in the current version of the UEPS programs, subject to any copyrights in preexisting materials in earlier versions of the UEPS programs that are jointly owned by us and other parties under various agreements. Effective October 1, 1990, we entered into an agreement with Metrolink (Proprietary) Limited, a Nedbank subsidiary, assigning Metrolink the then-current copyrights in the UEPS programs with respect to South Africa, Namibia, Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, Mozambique and Zimbabwe. Under this agreement with Metrolink, we retained the worldwide copyright rights in the UEPS programs outside of the seven listed countries, and acquired the worldwide copyright rights in the Metrolink system (later known as the Megalink system) for all countries outside of the same seven listed countries.

In July 1997, we confirmed our joint ownership with Nedbank of the copyright ownership in the then-current UEPS programs on a worldwide basis and agreed with Nedbank that neither Nedbank nor we had any obligation to share with each other any income or other monies either of us derived from the UEPS software. Then, on July 11, 2000, we agreed again by written agreement with Nedbank that all copyrights in the then-current UEPS programs as of June 2000 would be jointly owned by Nedbank and us. Since July 2000, there have been no further agreements respecting copyright ownership in the UEPS programs. We are the sole copyright owner of all original material in the UEPS programs developed by us since July 2000.

# Financial Information about Geographical Areas and Operating Segments

For each of the years ended 2007, 2006 and 2005, we derived substantially all of our revenues from customers located in South Africa and substantially all of our assets were located in South Africa. See Note 19 to our consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for financial information about our operating segments.

#### **Employees**

As of June 30, 2007, we had 2,099 employees. On a segmental basis, 264 employees were part of our management, 1,356 were employed in transaction-based activities, 175 were employed in financial services and 304 were employed in smart card, hardware, software and related technology sales and corporate activities.

On a functional basis, four of our employees were part of executive management, 58 were employed in sales and marketing, 101 were employed in finance and administration, 178 were employed in information technology and 1,757 were employed in operations.

As of June 30, 2007, 140 of 268, or 52.2%, of our employees in the Limpopo Province who were performing transaction-based activities were members of the South African Commercial Catering and Allied Workers Union, or SACCAWU and all 20 of our weekly paid employees who perform hardware, software and related technology sales activities were members of the National Union of Metalworkers of South Africa, or NUMSA. We believe we have a

good relationship with our employees and SACCAWU and NUMSA.

# **Corporate history**

Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. was incorporated in Florida in May 1997. Until June 7, 2004, Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. was a development stage company and its business consisted only of acquiring a license to the U.S. FTS patent and obtaining an exclusive marketing agreement for the universal electronic payment system, or UEPS, technology outside South Africa, Namibia, Botswana and Swaziland. On June 7, 2004, through a newly-formed subsidiary, Net 1 Applied Technologies South Africa Limited, or New Aplitec, we acquired substantially all of the assets and assumed all of the liabilities of Net 1 Applied Technologies Holdings Limited, or Aplitec, a public company listed on the JSE Securities Exchange South Africa. Aplitec owned the FTS patent in South Africa, Namibia, Botswana and Swaziland and one of its subsidiaries was the other party to the marketing agreement described above. The primary purpose of the Aplitec transaction was to consolidate into one company the intellectual property rights relating to the FTS patent and the UEPS technology, to establish a first-mover advantage in developing economies for the commercialization of the UEPS technology, and to exploit market opportunities for growth through strategic alliances and acquisitions. In the Aplitec transaction, the shareholders of Aplitec obtained a majority voting interest in Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. Generally accepted accounting principles require that the company whose shareholders retain a majority interest in a combined business be treated as the acquirer for accounting purposes. Consequently, this transaction has been accounted for as a reverse acquisition. The Aplitec transaction is described in more detail below.

Between 1998 and 2000, Aplitec made three strategic acquisitions for the purpose of building a critical mass of smart card users. In May 1998, Aplitec acquired Net1 Southern Africa (Proprietary) Limited, a supplier of smart cards and terminals which serviced the POS terminal network of Nedbank Limited, or Nedbank, a major South African banking group. This transaction allowed us to develop a relationship with Nedbank.

In 1999, Aplitec acquired Cash Paymaster Services (Proprietary) Limited, or CPS, a company engaged in the distribution of social welfare grants on behalf of several of the provincial governments of South Africa. This transaction enabled Aplitec to convert CPS s customer base of approximately 1.5 million people from a cash distribution system to a smart card-based system, and to acquire a logistics and implementation infrastructure. Aplitec began converting grant beneficiaries shortly after the acquisition. Conversion has allowed us to eliminate a portion of the costs we incur in connection with the distribution of cash, and thus to reduce our operating costs. The conversion has also provided us with the opportunity to sell products and services to these same customers.

During the course of 1999 and 2000, Aplitec acquired Moneyline Financial Services (Proprietary) Limited and New World Finance (Proprietary) Limited, each of which was engaged in the microlending business. Microlending involves extending cash loans for periods ranging from 30 days to several months. Aplitec made these acquisitions primarily for the purpose of gaining exposure to an additional base of potential smart card users in order to deploy its microlending administration and payment products. We have actively engaged in converting traditional microlending customers to UEPS-based lending, which has also helped us improve the profit margins on our lending business by reducing the expenses associated with non-collection of traditional loans.

After completing these three acquisitions, we sought to create an infrastructure of point of sale, or POS, terminals that would permit businesses and merchants to engage in smart card transactions with their card holder base. In June 2004, we implemented a merchant rollout in the Northern Cape province of South Africa, supplying merchants with smart cards and POS terminals in order to permit smart card holders to transact with one another. With the increasing opportunity to conduct transactions using smart cards, by June 30, 2004, approximately 60% of welfare and pension beneficiaries in the Northern Cape province had kept value on their cards on at least one occasion rather than immediately converting their entire payments to cash. With the subsequent rollout of terminals at selected merchants in other provinces of South Africa, more beneficiaries have started using their smart cards for transacting with merchants.

At the same time that we were building the UEPS infrastructure and distributing our smart cards, we were also seeking to expand the range of products and services available to smart card holders. In 2001, we developed a suite of financial services targeted at social welfare beneficiaries, utilizing our issued base of smart cards as a delivery channel. We currently have approximately 78,000 customers in these two provinces, to whom we make loans on which we earn interest and to whom we sell insurance policies on behalf of insurers for which we collect both a commission for the sale of a policy and a fee for the monthly premium deduction. According to research by the FinMark Trust, 29% of all South Africans have a form of burial saving or insurance policy, but the collection of policy premiums remains a problem for insurance companies due to the limited penetration of bank accounts. However, using the UEPS technology allows automatic deduction of premiums from a person s smart card at pre-designated times. Going forward, we plan to grow and develop this business under different brands by launching new products and by introducing the service to social welfare beneficiaries in the other provinces where we administer social welfare grants and to employees utilizing our wage payment system.

We have also begun to expand our business into other countries. Our technology is operated by third parties in Malawi, Mozambique, Zimbabwe, Ghana, Rwanda, Burundi and Latvia. We are currently at different stages of establishing UEPS card holder bases and POS device infrastructures with partners in Nigeria, Namibia and Botswana.

On June 7, 2004, we acquired the business of Aplitec for a purchase price of approximately \$127.5 million. Under the exchange control regulations of SARB, South African reinvesting shareholders were not permitted to hold our securities directly. Therefore, in order to comply with these regulations, these reinvesting shareholders received, through an interest in a South African trust, securities of New Aplitec, consisting of B class loan accounts and B class preference shares. The A class loan accounts and A class preference shares of New Aplitec are held by Net1. These reinvesting holders also obtained the right to receive, for no additional consideration, shares of our special convertible preferred stock which are held by a Cayman Islands trust. We refer to the B class loan accounts, B class preference shares and special convertible preferred stock that we and New Aplitec issued in the transaction as the linked units. The special convertible preferred stock is convertible on a one-for-one basis into our common stock upon the occurrence of a trigger event, and holders are entitled to vote on an as-converted basis. Upon conversion of the special convertible preferred stock into shares of our common stock upon the occurrence of a trigger event, the linked unit holder cedes to Net1 the B class loan accounts and B class preference shares that were part of the linked unit. A trigger event includes any of the following: (1) giving of a conversion notice by a linked unit holder, (2) the abolition or relaxation of SARB s exchange control regulations or (3) the liquidation of New Aplitec or Net1.

We describe our special convertible preferred stock and the New Aplitec B class loans and B class preference shares in more detail in note 12 to our consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

In connection with the Aplitec transaction, the total number of our pre-reverse stock split outstanding shares of capital stock increased from 15.9 million shares prior to the transaction to 328.2 million after the transaction. Of these 328.2 million shares, we issued 193.0 million shares of our special convertible preferred stock. Our special convertible preferred stock is structured so as to be economically equivalent to common stock and has substantially the same rights as our common stock. During the period from the completion of the Aplitec transaction through June 30, 2007, an aggregate of 26,505,080 shares of special convertible preferred stock were converted into an equal number of shares of common stock, and the number of outstanding shares of special convertible preferred stock was correspondingly reduced.

#### **Available information**

We maintain an Internet website at www.net1ueps.com. Our annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports are available free of charge through the SEC filings portion of our website, as soon as reasonably practicable after they are filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The information posted on our website is not incorporated into this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

# **Executive Officers and Significant Employees of the Registrant**

The table below presents our executive officers, their ages and their titles:

Name	Age	Title
Dr. Serge C.P. Belamant	53	Chief executive officer, chairman and director
Mr. Herman G. Kotze	37	Chief financial officer, treasurer, secretary and director
Ms. Brenda L. Stewart	50	Senior vice president sales and marketing
Mr. Nitin Soma	40	Senior vice president information technology

Dr. Belamant has been a director since our inception in May 1997, our chief executive officer since October 2000 and the chairman of our board since February 2003. He has also been a director of our subsidiary, Net 1 Applied Technologies South Africa Limited, or New Aplitec, since its inception in June 2004. From June 1997 until June 2004, Dr. Belamant served as chief executive officer and a director of Net 1 Applied Technology Holdings, or Aplitec. From 1996 to 1997, Dr. Belamant served as a consultant in the development of Chip Off-Line Pre-Authorized Card, or COPAC, a Visa product. From October 1989 to September 1995, Dr. Belamant served as the managing director of Net 1 (Pty) Limited, a privately owned South African company specializing in the development of advanced technologies in the field of transaction processing and payment systems. Dr. Belamant also serves on the board of a number of other companies that perform welfare distribution services and the provision of microfinance to customers. Dr. Belamant spent ten years working as a computer scientist for Control Data Corporation where he won a number of international awards. Later, he was responsible for the design, development, implementation and operation of the Saswitch ATM network in South Africa that rates today as the third largest ATM switching system in the world. Dr. Belamant has patented a number of inventions besides the FTS ranging from biometrics to gaming-related inventions. Dr. Belamant has more than twenty-five years of experience in the fields of operations research, security, biometrics, artificial intelligence and online and offline transaction processing systems. Dr. Belamant holds a PhD in Information Technology and Management.

Mr. Kotze has been a director and our secretary, treasurer and chief financial officer since June 2004. Mr. Kotze is a member of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants, or SAICA, who joined Aplitec in November 1998 as a strategic financial analyst. He has also been a director of New Aplitec since June 2004. From January 2000 until June 2004, he served on the board of Aplitec as Group Financial Director. Mr. Kotze served his articles from 1993 to 1997 at KPMG in Pretoria, South Africa, where he was the audit manager for several major corporations in the manufacturing, mining, retail and financial services industries. During 1998, he joined the Industrial Development Corporation of South Africa Limited, or IDC, as a business analyst. His main duties at the IDC were the evaluation and investigation of ventures requiring funding from the IDC, from small manufacturing concerns to huge multinational projects, as well as the structuring and implementation of loan and equity products for these concerns.

Ms. Stewart has served as our Senior Vice President of Marketing and Sales since June 2004. Ms. Stewart s primary function is to manage all marketing and sales activities for us. Her secondary function is to oversee implementation and operation of specific projects such as Namibia and Botswana as well as our pension and welfare systems. Ms. Stewart was a director of Net 1 Investment and a director of Net 1 Holdings which were subsidiaries of Aplitec until June 2004. Ms. Stewart joined Aplitec in 1997, and has worked with Dr. Belamant for over 20 years at various companies including, Volkskas Industrial Bank, SASWITCH and Net 1 Southern Africa, Net 1 Solutions and Net 1 Investment.

Mr. Soma has served as our Senior Vice President of Information Technology since June 2004. Mr. Soma joined Aplitec in 1997. He specializes in transaction switching and interbank settlements. Mr. Soma represented Nedcor Bank in assisting with the technical specifications for the South African Interbank Standards. He is also responsible for the ATM settlement process to balance ATM s with the host as well as balance the host with different card users. Mr. Soma designed the Stratus Back-End System for Aplitec, and is responsible for the Nedbank Settlement System for the Point of Sales Devices. Mr. Soma has over 11 years of experience in the development and design of smart card payment systems.

#### ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

INVESTING IN OUR COMMON STOCK INVOLVES A HIGH DEGREE OF RISK. YOU SHOULD CONSIDER CAREFULLY THE FOLLOWING RISK FACTORS, AS WELL AS THE OTHER INFORMATION IN THIS FORM 10-K, BEFORE DECIDING TO INVEST IN OUR SHARES OF COMMON STOCK. IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING RISKS ACTUALLY OCCURS, OUR BUSINESS, FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS WOULD SUFFER. IF THIS HAPPENS, THE TRADING PRICE OF OUR COMMON STOCK WOULD LIKELY DECLINE AND YOU MIGHT LOSE ALL OR PART OF YOUR INVESTMENT IN OUR COMMON STOCK.

The South African Social Security Agency, or SASSA, is in the process of conducting a national tender for the distribution of welfare grants in which bidders had the opportunity to bid for all of South Africa or on a province-by-province basis. If we were not to receive contracts to continue to distribute these grants in each of the provinces where we currently distribute them, or if we do win these contracts, but the terms are not as favorable to us as our current contracts, our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows would be materially and adversely affected.

We currently derive a majority of our revenues from contracts to distribute social welfare grants on behalf of five of the nine provincial governments of South Africa. For the foreseeable future, our revenues, results of operations and cash flows will depend on this concentrated group of customers. During the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005, we derived approximately 70%, 77% and 79%, respectively, of our revenues from payments made to us by these provinces under our government social welfare contracts.

The South African national government created SASSA in 2004 to consolidate at the central government level the administration of social welfare grants. SASSA has recently begun the process of conducting a national tender for the distribution of social welfare grants in which bidders will have the opportunity to bid for all of South African or on a province-by-province basis. In late July 2006, SASSA published a request for pre-qualification of bidders, or RFQ which included a proposed timetable for pre-qualifying bidders, distributing requests for proposals, or RFPs, from pre-qualified bidders and evaluating RFP submissions, indicating that the process should be completed by late November 2006. However, in mid-August 2006, SASSA withdrew the RFQ without providing any reasons. SASSA recommenced the tender process in March 2007 and on May 4, 2007 we submitted a proposal for each one of the nine South African provinces, as well as a proposal for the entire country. SASSA provided an indicative time-frame for the evaluation of the tender proposals and the award of the contract to successful bidders, but some of the key dates have already been missed.

There can be no assurance that the tender will result in our receiving contracts to continue to distribute social welfare grants in each of the five South African provinces where we currently distribute them. Even if we do receive new contracts, we cannot predict the terms that such contracts will contain. Any new contract we receive may contain pricing or other terms, such as provisions relating to early termination, that are not as favorable to us as the contracts under which we currently operate. In addition, according to the new tender specification, any new contract will require the successful bidder to pre-fund the social welfare grants in the relevant province for a one month period, which will result in significant cash flow funding requirements for the contractor. The time and attention required by our management in connection with the tender process and the uncertainty surrounding the tender process has consumed a great deal of our management s time and attention during the past year and until the process is complete, will continue to do so, which may have a disruptive effect on our business. In addition, although we believe that our existing contracts will be extended if the tender process is not completed on time, there can be no assurance whether such extensions will in fact occur, or if they do, what the length or terms of such extensions will be.

Moreover, because we incur a significant portion of the expenses associated with these contracts during the initial implementation phase, we have historically enjoyed higher profit margins on these contracts after the completion of the implementation period, which averages approximately 18 months. Therefore, to the extent that we

are not successful in obtaining new provincial contracts, or if a new contract were to be terminated for any reason during the implementation period, our profit margins would also be adversely affected.

Finally, if we were to be awarded one or more contracts by SASSA, an unsuccessful tenderor could seek to challenge the award, which could result in the contract being set aside or could require us to expend time and resources in an attempt to defeat any such challenge. For example, the November 2002 award to us of the Limpopo provincial contract, which was executed in 2003, was challenged by a disqualified bidder for the contract. A South African court set aside the contract in 2005, although the Limpopo province reinstated the contract in terms of its emergency powers. Nevertheless, the court challenge created uncertainty, consumed management time and attention and required us to incur substantial legal expenses.

# Our strategy of partnering with companies outside South Africa may not be successful.

In order for us to expand our operations into foreign markets, it may be necessary for us to establish partnering arrangements with companies outside South Africa. During fiscal 2006, we established three such partnerships in Namibia, Botswana and Nigeria, and we are currently exploring a number of other opportunities to implement UEPS systems and to participate as an investor in these projects. The success of these endeavors is, however, subject to a number of factors over which we have little or no control, such as finding suitable partners with the appropriate financial, business and technical backing and continued governmental support for planned implementations. In some countries, finding suitable partners and obtaining the appropriate support from the government involved may take a number of years before we can commence implementation. Some of these partnering arrangements may take the form of joint ventures in which we receive a minority interest. Minority ownership carries with it numerous risks, including dependence on partners to provide knowledge of local market conditions and to facilitate the acquisition of any necessary licenses and permits, as well as the inability to control the joint venture vehicle and to direct its policies and strategies. Such a lack of control could result in the loss of all or part of our investment in such entities. In addition, our foreign partners may have different business methods and customs which may be unfamiliar to us and with which we disagree. Our joint venture partners may not be able to implement our business model in new areas as efficiently and quickly as we have been able to do in South Africa. Furthermore, limitations imposed on New Aplitec by South African exchange control regulations, as well as limitations imposed on us by the Investment Company Act of 1940, may limit our ability to establish partnerships or entities in which we do not obtain a controlling interest. In addition, certain of our licensees, including BGS and Visa, have become our competitors and this could occur with our joint venture partners in the future.

#### We may not maintain our current level of profitability or rates of growth.

We believe that our continued profitability and growth will depend in large part on our ability to do the following:

- continue to enroll new smart card users and participating merchants in South Africa;
- achieve growth in the number and value of transactions processed using our smart cards;
- expand our business internationally by properly identifying new markets and business partners for those markets:
- hire and train personnel capable of marketing, installing and integrating our solution, supporting customers and managing operations;
- continue to expand the range of applications that use our technology and to market these applications successfully; and
- manage the costs of our business, including the costs associated with maintaining and developing our technology and expanding our operations internationally.

If we are not able to achieve any or all of the above, our profitability and/or growth rate will likely decline.

# Changes in current government regulations relating to social welfare grants could adversely affect our revenues and cash flows.

We derive a substantial portion of our current business from the distribution of social welfare grants onto smart cards in South Africa and the transaction fees resulting from use of these smart cards. Because social welfare eligibility and grant amounts are regulated by the government, any changes to or reinterpretations of the government regulations relating to social welfare may result in the non-renewal or reduction of grants for certain individuals, or a determination that currently eligible social welfare grant recipients are no longer eligible. If any of these changes were to occur, the number of smart cards in use could decrease, the amount of money on any particular smart card could decrease or the amount of transactions effected on any particular smart card may decrease, all of which could result in a reduction of our revenues and cash flows.

#### We may have difficulty managing our growth which could limit our ability to increase sales and cash flow.

We have recently been experiencing significant growth, both in the scope of our operations and size of our organization. This growth is placing significant demands on our management, as well as on our operational resources. In order to achieve our business objectives, however, we anticipate that we will need this growth to continue. Continued growth would increase the challenges involved in:

- implementing appropriate operational and financial systems;
- expanding our sales and marketing infrastructure and capabilities;
- providing adequate training and supervision to maintain high quality standards; and
- preserving our culture and values.

Additionally, continued growth will place significant additional demands on our management and our financial and operational resources, and will require that we continue to develop and improve our operational, financial and other internal controls. If we cannot scale and manage our business appropriately, we will not experience our projected growth and our financial results may suffer.

# There are risks relating to operating in South Africa that could adversely affect our business, operating results, cash flows and financial condition.

Our primary operations are located in South Africa and we currently generate substantially all of our revenues from our operations in South Africa. As a result, we are subject to any political, economic and regulatory uncertainties in South Africa.

The changing political and social environment. South Africa faces certain social, political and economic challenges, which may adversely affect our business, operating results, cash flows and financial condition. The country is experiencing high levels of unemployment and there are significant differences in the level of economic and social development among its people, with large parts of the population, particularly in the rural areas, having limited access to education, healthcare, housing and other basic services. Furthermore, South Africa faces challenges in building adequate infrastructure. These problems, together with a shortage of skilled labor, may in the future have an adverse impact on productivity.

Inflation and interest rates. The economy of South Africa is currently characterized by low inflation and interest rates. As of June 2007, the inflation rate was approximately 6.4%. The Reserve Bank s base lending rate is currently approximately 10.0% per annum. However, the economy of South Africa in the past has been, and in the future may be, characterized by higher rates of inflation and higher interest rates. Higher rates of inflation could increase our South African-based costs and decrease our operating margins. Higher interest rates could adversely affect our ability to obtain cost-effective debt financing in South Africa.

Regulatory uncertainty regarding black economic empowerment. The South African government, through the Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003, or the BBBEE Act, established a legislative framework for the promotion of black economic empowerment. In order to promote the purpose and objectives of the BBBEE Act it allows the Minister by notice in the Government Gazette to issue Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment. In addition, the Minister must publish in the Government Gazette for general information and promote a transformation charter for a particular sector of the economy, if it is developed by major stakeholders in the relevant sector and advances the objectives of the BBBEE Act. On 9 February 2007 the Minister published the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment pursuant to section 9(1) of the BBBEE Act. The information and communication technology sector, or ICT sector, and the financial services sector have both developed transformation charters. On February 9, 2007 the Minister issued the Financial Sector Charter pursuant to section 9 of the BBBEE Act. The ICT charter has not yet been published in the Government Gazette by the Minster and, consequently, it does not currently enjoy any formal status. The ICT sector has attempted to ensure as great a degree of compatibility between its transformation charter and the Codes of Good Practice, thereby assuring the probable publication of that charter in the Government Gazette by the Minister of Trade and Industry. We are likely to be subject to the ICT sector's charter if this document is published in the Government Gazette as a Sector Code or a transformation charter. The ICT charter applies, among others, to companies that manufacture equipment for, or provide services relating to, the electronic capturing, transmission and display of data and information. Compliance with the charter is not enforced through civil or criminal sanction, but only through its effect on the ability to secure contracts in the public and private sectors. One of the components of BEE is that a certain percentage of ownership by black South Africans of our South African business should be achieved over a period of time. The Codes of Good Practice will be reviewed by the Minister in February 2017 which is the end of the tenth year after they commenced. Although BEE is not expropriatory in nature, there may be a dilutive effect to current shareholders in the South African business and there may be a cost associated with increasing the level of black South African shareholders, both of which factors may represent a risk. However, given that non-BEE compliance may place in jeopardy existing and future South African public and private sector contracts, the loss of which could cause a loss of revenue, the attendant risk associated with BEE non-compliance is material.

Exchange control regulation. South Africa s exchange control regulations restrict the export of capital from South Africa, the Republic of Namibia and the Kingdoms of Lesotho and Swaziland, known collectively as the Common Monetary Area. Transactions between South African residents, including companies, and non-residents of the Common Monetary Area are subject to exchange controls enforced by SARB. In October 2004, the South African exchange control regulations were liberalized by the abolishment of exchange control limits on new investments outside of South Africa by South African companies. However, according to the circular giving notice of this liberalization, SARB retains an oversight function, the exact nature of which is not entirely clear from the circular. According to the circular, South African companies investing outside of South Africa must now apply to SARB only for monitoring purposes and for the approval of SARB pursuant to existing foreign direct investment criteria, including demonstrated benefit to South Africa. SARB reserves the right to stagger capital outflows relating to very large investments outside of South Africa by South African companies, so as to manage any potential impact on the foreign exchange market. Also, these liberalization measures permit South African companies to retain, outside of South Africa, dividends received in relation to shares held by them in non-South African companies.

South African exchange controls are expected to continue for the foreseeable future. The South African government, however, has committed itself to gradually relaxing exchange controls, and significant relaxations have occurred in recent years. Nevertheless, under the current exchange control regulations, our management may be limited in its ability to consider strategic options and our shareholders may not be able to realize the premium over the current trading price of our shares.

Although Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. is a U.S. corporation and is not itself subject to these regulations, the ability of New Aplitec to raise and deploy capital outside the Common Monetary Area is restricted. As of June 30, 2007, approximately 77.4% of our cash and cash equivalents were held by New Aplitec and its subsidiaries. During the year ended June 30, 2007, substantially all of our revenues were generated by New Aplitec and its subsidiaries. In

particular, New Aplitec will generally not be permitted to export capital from South Africa or to hold foreign currency without the approval of SARB. This restriction may affect New Aplitec s ability to pay dividends to Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc., unless New Aplitec can show that any payment of such dividend will not place it in an over borrowed position. Moreover, although the requirement that SARB approve investments by South African companies outside of South Africa has been relaxed, this requirement could restrict our future international expansion, to the extent that New Aplitec cannot show that such expansion will be self-sustainable and beneficial to the South African economy in general.

SARB approval is required for New Aplitec to receive loans from and repay loans to non-residents of the Common Monetary Area. In addition, New Aplitec may not use income earned in South Africa to repay or service foreign debts, without SARB s approval. Repayment of principal and interest on such loans will usually be approved at the time of the granting of such loans, where the payment is limited to the amount borrowed and a market related rate of interest. New Aplitec will also need SARB approval to raise capital involving a currency other than South African rand, which approval may be provided subject to conditions. Thus, unless we can obtain funding at the Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. level, these restrictions could prevent us from obtaining adequate funding on acceptable terms for acquisitions and other business opportunities outside South Africa.

Trade unions and labor laws. Most of South Africa s major industries are unionized, and the majority of employees belong to trade unions. In the past, trade unions have had a significant impact on the collective bargaining process as well as on social and political reform in South Africa in general. We currently have approximately 160 unionized employees which represents approximately 7.6% of our workforce. Although in recent years we have not experienced any labor disruptions, such labor disruptions may occur in the future. In addition, the cost of complying with labor laws may adversely affect our operations.

*Regional instability*. Historically, there has been regional, political, and economic instability in the countries surrounding South Africa. Such political or economic instability in neighboring countries could affect the social, political and economic conditions in South Africa, for example, as a result of immigration, and this could have a negative impact on our ability to manage our operations in the country.

HIV/AIDS. HIV/AIDS and tuberculosis, which is exacerbated in the presence of HIV/AIDS, are major healthcare challenges in South Africa and other sub-Saharan countries. HIV infection among women in antenatal clinics throughout South Africa has risen from 1% in 1990 to nearly 25% in 2000. According to the most recent research published by Statistics South Africa, over five million South Africans are HIV positive, resulting in a total population prevalence rate of approximately 11%. Under South African law, we are generally prohibited from testing employees to determine their HIV status. Due to the high prevalence of HIV/AIDS in South Africa, we may incur costs relating to the loss of personnel and the related loss of productivity as well as the costs relating to recruiting and training of new personnel. We are not able to quantify these costs accurately and cannot assure you that the costs we will incur in connection with this epidemic will not have a material adverse effect on us and our financial condition.

There are risks relating to other countries in which we intend to operate that could adversely affect our future business, operating results, cash flows and financial condition.

We intend to expand operations into countries and regions, including African countries outside South Africa, South America, Southeast Asia and Central Europe, that are subject to significantly differing political, economic and market conditions. Specific country and regional risks that may have a material impact on our business, operating results, cash flows and financial condition include:

- political and economic instability;
- loss due to civil strife, acts of war, guerrilla activities and insurrection;
- competition from existing market participants that may have a longer history in or greater familiarity with the foreign markets we enter;
- government interventions and protectionism;
- potential adverse changes in laws and regulatory practices, including import and export license requirements, tariffs, legal structures and tax laws;
- cancellation of contractual rights;
- trade barriers;
- difficulties in staffing and managing operations;
- import and export restrictions;
- adverse tax consequences;
- the lack of well-developed legal systems which could make it difficult for us to enforce our intellectual property and contractual rights;
- security and safety of employees;
- restrictions on the right to convert or repatriate currency or export assets;
- greater risk of uncollectible accounts and longer collection cycles;
- currency fluctuations;
- indigenization and empowerment programs;
- logistical and communications challenges;
- changes in labor conditions;
- discrimination against U.S. companies; and
- exposure to liability under U.S. securities laws, including the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act.

Many of these countries and regions are in various stages of developing institutions and legal and regulatory systems that are characteristic of democracies. However, institutions in these countries and regions may not yet be as firmly established as they are in democracies in the developed world. Many of these countries and regions are also in the process of transitioning to a market economy and, as a result, are experiencing changes in their economies and their government policies that can affect our investments in these countries and regions. Moreover, the procedural safeguards of the new legal and regulatory regimes in these countries and regions are still being developed and, therefore, existing laws and regulations may be applied inconsistently. In some circumstances, it may not be possible to obtain the legal remedies provided under those laws and regulations in a timely manner.

As the political, economic and legal environments remain subject to continuous development, investors in these countries and regions face uncertainty as to the security of their investments. Any unexpected changes in the political or economic conditions in these or neighboring countries or others in the region may have a material adverse effect on the international investments that we have made or may make in the future, which may in turn have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, cash flows and financial condition.

Volatility in the South African Rand to U.S. dollar exchange rate may adversely affect our reported operating results.

The South African rand, or ZAR, is the primary operating currency for our business operations while our financial results are reported in U.S. dollars. Because our sales are primarily denominated in ZAR, a decline in the

value of the ZAR against the U.S. dollar may have a significant adverse effect on our reported results of operations. During the three years ended June 30, 2007, the ZAR/U.S. dollar exchange rate has been volatile. Refer to Surrency Exchange Rate Information Actual exchange rates table 4 and the graph beneath table 4.

As a result of this volatility, although our reported results of operations were positively affected by currency fluctuations for the 2005 fiscal year compared to fiscal 2004, these fluctuations adversely affected our reported results for fiscal 2007 as compared to fiscal 2006 and fiscal 2006 as compared to fiscal 2005. These fluctuations may make it more difficult for investors and others to understand how our business has performed without regard to these currency exchange rate changes. We expect that exchange rate volatility will continue in the foreseeable future.

Trends in sales and profits may experience significant fluctuations as the rate of exchange between the ZAR and the U.S. dollar fluctuates. We cannot assure you what effect, if any, changes in the exchange rate of the ZAR against the U.S. dollar will have on our results of operations and financial condition.

We do not currently engage in any currency hedging transactions intended to reduce the effect of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates on our results of operations, other than economic hedging relating to our inventory purchases which are settled in U.S. dollars or euros. We have used forward contracts in order to hedge our economic exposure to the ZAR/U.S. dollar and ZAR/euro exchange rate fluctuations from these foreign currency transactions. We cannot guarantee that we will enter into hedging transactions in the future or, if we do, that these transactions will successfully protect us against currency fluctuations.

# The loss of the services of Dr. Belamant or any of our other executive officers would adversely affect our business.

Our future financial and operational performance depends, in large part, on the continued contributions of our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman, Dr. Serge Belamant, as well as Mr. Herman Kotze, our Chief Financial Officer, Ms. Brenda Stewart, our Senior Vice President-Marketing and Sales, and Mr. Nitin Soma, our Senior Vice President-Information Technology. Many of our key responsibilities are performed by these four individuals, and the loss of the services of any of them could disrupt our development efforts or business relationships and our ability to continue to innovate and to meet customers needs, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial performance. We do not have employment agreements with our executive officers, any of whom may terminate their employment at any time, nor do we maintain any key person life insurance policies.

# We face a highly competitive employment market and may not be successful in attracting and retaining a sufficient number of skilled employees, particularly in the technical and sales areas and senior management.

Our future success depends on our ability to continue to develop new products that use our UEPS technology and to market these products to our target users. In order to succeed in our product development and marketing efforts, we need to identify, attract, motivate and retain sufficient numbers of qualified technical and sales personnel. An inability to hire and retain such technical personnel would adversely affect our ability to enhance our existing intellectual property, to introduce new generations of technology and to keep abreast of current developments in technology. Demand for personnel with the range of capabilities and experience we require is high and there is no assurance that we will be successful in attracting and retaining these employees. The risk exists that our technical skills and sales base may be depleted over time because of natural attrition. Furthermore, social and economic factors in South Africa have led, and continue to lead, numerous qualified individuals to leave the country, thus depleting the availability of qualified personnel in South Africa. In addition, our multi-country strategy will also require us to hire and retain highly qualified managerial personnel in each of these markets. If we cannot recruit and retain people with the appropriate capabilities and experience and effectively integrate these people into our business, it could negatively affect our product development and marketing activities.

We pre-fund the payment of social welfare grants on behalf of our South African government customers and any payment defaults by these customers would adversely affect our operations.

We use our internal cash resources and facilities to fund the payment of social welfare grants under our contracts with the KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape provincial governments. We recover these funds from the KwaZulu-Natal provincial government on a seven-day cyclical basis and from the Eastern Cape provincial government on a 14-day cyclical basis. In addition, through our merchant acquiring system, we may also pre-fund social welfare grants in the provinces where we operate. All of these pre-funding obligations expose us to the risk of default by the applicable provincial government. In addition, the number of social welfare grant beneficiaries in these provinces, as well as the number of beneficiaries receiving payment through our merchant programme system, increased significantly during fiscal 2007, which increased our pre-funding requirements. Although no provincial government has ever defaulted on a repayment of funds at the end of the payment cycle, we cannot guarantee that such a default will not occur in the future. Any such default could have a material adverse effect on us, our financial position and results of operations.

# Our ability to operate our wage payment and insurance products businesses may be limited by existing South African banking and financial services laws and regulations.

The South African retail banking market is highly regulated, but the South African government has identified the need to service the unbanked market through the liberalization of the regulatory environment in order for retailers and non-banking service providers to innovate products and delivery channels for the unbanked market. However, under current law and regulations, a portion of our South African wage payment business activities in the unbanked market requires us to be registered as a bank in South Africa or to have access to an existing banking license. We are not currently so registered, but we have entered into an agreement with Grindrod Bank in terms of which our wage payment solution will be implemented by Grindrod s Bank retail division. As a result of this arrangement, we do not have complete control over the marketing and implementation of our wage payment system and we have to share the economic benefits with Grindrod Bank. In addition, Grindrod Bank has to be registered as a participant in the South African payment system which is a lengthy and complicated process as multiple applications for membership to the Payment Association of South Africa and the various payment clearing houses must be made and approved. While we believe that we will obtain authorized access to the South African payment system, there is a possibility that our applications may not be successful or that a grant of the memberships we seek may be delayed. In addition, the South African Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act, 2002, requires persons who give advice regarding the purchase of financial products or who act as intermediaries between financial product suppliers and consumers in South Africa to register as financial service providers. We have applied for a license under this Act in order to continue to provide advice and intermediary services in respect of the financial products on which we advise and the payment processing services we provide in South Africa on behalf of insurers and other financial product suppliers. While the license application is pending, we are entitled to continue this part of our business in South Africa. If we fail to obtain this license, we may be stopped from continuing this part of our business in South Africa.

#### We may face competition from the incumbent retail banks in South Africa in the unbanked market segment.

The incumbent South African retail banks recently announced a joint initiative to create a common banking product to offer to the significant portion of South Africa's population that does not have access to traditional banking services, or the unbanked. This bank account, generally referred to as the Mzansi account, was introduced in October 2004 and offers limited transactional capabilities at reduced charges, when compared to the accounts traditionally offered by these banks. According to the FinScope 2006 survey 2,800,000 people (approximately 6% of the population) in South Africa claim to have an Mzanzi account, although the exact number of accounts is unknown. The social welfare beneficiaries who are currently paid through our smart card system may elect to use these accounts to receive their grants. A decision by a substantial number of these beneficiaries to elect to use these accounts rather than our smart card system may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

#### We may face increased competition as our sales and product offerings increase.

In addition to competition that we face from the use of cash, checks, credit and debit cards, existing payment systems and the providers of financial services, we have identified a number of other products currently being produced that use smart card technology in connection with a funds transfer system and the companies that promote them. These include EMV, a system that is being promoted by Visa International Service Association, MasterCard International and Europay International; Mondex International Limited, a subsidiary of MasterCard; and Proton World International N.V., a subsidiary of STMicroelectronics Belgium N.V. In South Africa, and specifically in the payment of social welfare grants, our competitors also include AllPay Consolidated Investment Holdings (Pty) Ltd., which is responsible for social welfare payments in the Free State, Gauteng and Western Cape provinces and a small portion of the Eastern Cape province, and Empilweni Payout Services, which is responsible for payments in the Mpumalanga province. We also may face competition from companies to which we have licensed our technology, including Visa and BGS Smart Card Systems AG. Moreover, as our product offerings increase and gain market acceptance, banks in South Africa and other jurisdictions in which we operate may seek governmental or other regulatory intervention if they view us as infringing on their funds transfer or other businesses.

# Patent competition may adversely affect our products or processes, and limited patent protection, a lack of proprietary protection and the potential to incur costly litigation could be harmful to our operations.

Our products and technology have unique characteristics and structures and, as a result, are subject to patent protection, the extent of which varies from country to country. During the life of a patent, a product is only subject to competition by non-infringing products. However, aggressive patenting by our competitors and potential patent piracy may threaten protected products and processes and may result in an increased patent infringement risk, especially in emerging economies such as those where we currently operate. The expiration of a patent may also result in increased competition in the market for the previously patented products and processes. The patents for our FTS will expire, at the latest, in South Africa, Botswana, Swaziland and Hong Kong in 2009; and in the United States in 2011. In addition, our European Union FTS patent has been challenged and revoked. Consequently, we do not have any patent protection in the member countries of the European Union. Additionally, we could have difficulty asserting the Hong Kong patent as it is not registered in our name and it could be difficult to record our ownership of that patent. Further, BGS, the local system operator in the Commonwealth of Independent States has stopped paying licensing fees to us on the grounds that the revocation of the European FTS patent relieves it from the obligation to pay such fees, although we believe that the licensing fees relate to BGS s use of our UEPS technology rather than the FTS patent. There is a risk that a similar refusal to pay our licensing fees can occur elsewhere. Moreover, although we have certain patent rights in the United States, these are not expected to have significant utility in our business given that our management does not expect the U.S. market to become a material part of our business in the near future. Each of these factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, cash flows and financial condition. In addition, to date, we have relied not only on patent protections, but also on trade secret, trademark and copyright laws, as well as nondisclosure, licensing and other contractual arrangements to protect the proprietary aspects of our solutions. Other than the patents discussed above, we do not own any other patents that protect important aspects of our current solutions. We will, however, prepare patent applications where possible for technology related to our smart cards and UEPS system when we believe it is appropriate to do so. These applications and contractual arrangements and our reliance on these laws may not be successful.

Litigation to enforce our intellectual property rights or protect our trade secrets could result in substantial costs and may not be successful. Any loss of or inability to protect intellectual property in our technology could diminish our competitive advantage and also seriously harm our business, operating results, cash flows and financial condition. In addition, the laws of certain foreign countries may not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as do the laws of South Africa, Botswana, Swaziland, the United States and the European Union. Our means of protecting our intellectual property rights in South Africa, Botswana, Swaziland, the United States and the European Union or any other country in which we operate, may not be adequate to fully protect our intellectual property rights. Similarly, if third parties claim that we infringe their intellectual property rights, we may be required to incur

significant costs and devote substantial resources to the defense of such claims. We may be required to discontinue using and selling any infringing technology and services, to expend resources to develop non-infringing technology or to purchase licenses or pay royalties for other technology. In addition, if we are unsuccessful in defending any such third-party claims, we could suffer costly judgments and injunctions that could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition.

The copyrights and certain related intellectual property rights in earlier versions of our UEPS software are jointly owned and potentially subject to non-exclusive rights, which may reduce our future revenues.

While we own the exclusive copyrights in the current version of the UEPS software, these copyrights are subject to the preexisting copyrights in the earlier versions of our software that are owned jointly by us and Nedbank. As joint owners of the copyrights in these earlier versions of our software that existed prior to July 2000, there is a risk that Nedbank could license these works to others and otherwise commercially exploit these earlier works. Under our Nedbank agreements, Nedbank also acquired the right to request a license of our South African and U.S. FTS patents and of all technology and know-how relating to the UEPS described in those earlier patents from us for entities partly owned by Nedbank that are located anywhere within South Africa and neighboring countries. Under these licenses, Nedbank would pay us a license fee, with us supplying smart cards or being paid a royalty if the cards are obtained from a third party. If Nedbank licenses our works to others or otherwise commercially exploits our technology and know-how related to UEPS, our future revenues may be reduced.

Our current license agreement with Visa imposes long-term restrictions on our ability to license rights in our technology and could inhibit our ability to realize additional revenue from these rights in our technology.

In 1997, we entered into a technology license agreement with Visa. Under that agreement, Visa purchased a non-exclusive, perpetual, worldwide license to our technology rights, as defined in the agreement, relating to our UEPS technology and an exclusive, perpetual, worldwide license under our patents, as defined in the agreement, licensed to Visa that is exclusive to the financial services industry, as defined in the agreement. Our Visa agreement grants back to us the non-exclusive right under our Visa-licensed patents to make, use and sell our payment systems and other products in the financial services industry as discussed in the agreement. In our Visa agreement, Visa agrees not to grant a sublicense to any payment system to any entities in the financial services industry who are not members of Visa already if such entity already has a right to use such payment systems from us. The agreement permits Visa to sublicense our licensed technology rights to any of its members, any entity in the financial services industry or any entity outside of the financial services industry that provides products to Visa or its sublicensees. The agreement prohibits us from licensing our technology rights, not just our licensed patents, to any of Visa s competitors, including MasterCard, Europay, American Express Company, Discover Financial Services, Diners Club International Credit Card Co., Carte Blanche Card or JCB International Credit Card Co. or any of their parents, subsidiaries or affiliates. We may need Visa s consent, not to be unreasonably withheld, in order to transfer or assign our rights and obligations under the agreement. As this agreement does not contain a termination date and contains restrictions on our ability to license our technology rights in the financial services industry and to competitors of Visa, we may not be able to realize the full value of our technology rights.

Our license agreement with Visa substantially impacts our ability to defend and enforce our patents licensed to Visa and could substantially inhibit our ability to protect the rights in our technology.

Under our license agreement with Visa, we are restricted from suing Visa, its members and any third-party vendors or customers of Visa or its members for infringement of our technology rights licensed to Visa in connection with their manufacture, use or sale of any product or service offered by Visa. The license also grants Visa sole discretion with regard to enforcement of any of the licensed technology rights against third parties in the financial services industry. Under the agreement, Visa has the right to control the prosecution and maintenance of the patents and related patent applications we have licensed to Visa in all jurisdictions, and we are obligated to cooperate and support any of Visa s actions in this regard. This arrangement could substantially impact our ability to defend these patents, and could make enforcement actions against our competitors more difficult.

We depend upon third-party suppliers, making us vulnerable to supply shortages and price fluctuations, which could harm our business.

We obtain our smart cards, POS devices and the other hardware we use in our business from a limited number of suppliers, and do not manufacture this equipment ourselves. We generally do not have long-term agreements with our manufacturers or component suppliers. If our suppliers become unwilling or unable to provide us with adequate supplies of parts or products when we need them, or if they increase their prices, we may not be able to find alternative sources in a timely manner and could be faced with a critical shortage. This could harm our ability to implement new systems and cause our revenues to decline. Even if we are able to secure alternative sources in a timely manner, our costs could increase. A supply interruption or an increase in demand beyond current suppliers capabilities could harm our ability to distribute our equipment and thus, to acquire a new source of customers who use our UEPS technology. Any interruption in the supply of the hardware necessary to operate our technology, or our inability to obtain substitute equipment at acceptable prices in a timely manner, could impair our ability to meet the demand of our customers, which would have an adverse effect on our business.

#### Escalating pricing pressures from our retail customers may adversely affect our business.

We have experienced pressure from our retail merchant customers seeking to negotiate the fees we charge them. This pricing pressure could cause us to reduce the level of the fees we charge to these customers, which could adversely impact our revenues and profit margins.

#### System failures, including breaches in the security of our system, could harm our business.

We may experience system failures from time to time, and any lengthy interruption in the availability of our back-end system computer, could harm our revenues and profits, and could subject us to the scrutiny of our government customers. Frequent or persistent interruptions in our services could cause current or potential customers and users to believe that our systems are unreliable, leading them to avoid our technology altogether, and could permanently harm our reputation and brands. These interruptions would increase the burden on our engineering staff, which, in turn, could delay our introduction of new applications and services. Finally, because our customers may use our products for critical transactions, any system failures could result in damage to our customers businesses. These customers could seek significant compensation from us for their losses. Even if unsuccessful, this type of claim could be time consuming and costly for us to address.

Although our systems have been designed to reduce downtime in the event of outages or catastrophic occurrences, they remain vulnerable to damage or interruption from earthquakes, floods, fires, power loss, telecommunication failures, terrorist attacks, computer viruses, computer denial-of-service attacks and similar events. Some of our systems are not fully redundant, and our disaster recovery planning may not be sufficient for all eventualities.

Protection against fraud is of key importance to the purchasers and end users of our solutions. We incorporate security features, including encryption software, biometric identification and secure hardware, into our solutions to protect against fraud in electronic transactions and to provide for the privacy and integrity of card holder data. Our solutions may be vulnerable to breaches in security due to defects in the security mechanisms, the operating system and applications or the hardware platform. Security vulnerabilities could jeopardize the security of information transmitted using our solutions. If the security of our solutions is compromised, our reputation and marketplace acceptance of our solutions will be adversely affected, which would cause our business to suffer, and we may become subject to damage claims. We have not yet experienced any security breaches affecting our business.

Despite any precautions we may take, the occurrence of a natural disaster or other unanticipated problems with our system could result in lengthy interruptions in our services. Our current business interruption insurance may not be sufficient to compensate us for losses that may result from interruptions in our service as a result of system failures.

We may not be able to exploit technological advances quickly and successfully, which could impair our competitive position and operations.

Most of our operations depend on the use of advanced technological methods, which must keep pace with rapid technological changes, new product introductions by competitors, evolving industry and government performance and security standards and changes in customer and end-user requirements. The use of the appropriate advanced technological procedures can affect, among other things, the competitiveness of our products, the safety of transactions performed using our products, the continuity of our operations and the capacity and efficiency of our production.

We believe that new technologies may emerge and that existing technologies may be further developed in the fields in which we operate. Unexpected rapid changes in employed technologies that affect our operations and product range could render the technologies we use obsolete or less competitive in the future. Difficulties in accessing new technologies may impede us from implementing them and competitive pressures may force us to implement these new technologies at a substantial cost. In addition, limited access to sources of new capital to acquire new technologies may adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

We cannot predict the effect of technological changes on our business or on our ability to provide competitive products. Our ability to meet the competition will depend on our timely and cost-effective implementation of new technological advances. It will also depend on our success in commercializing these advances in spite of competition we face by patents registered by our competitors. If we are unable to implement new technologies in a timely or cost-efficient basis or penetrate new markets in a timely manner in response to changing market conditions or customer requirements, we could experience a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, cash flows and financial condition.

# We may incur material losses in connection with our distribution of cash to recipients of social welfare grants.

Many social welfare recipients use our services to access cash using their smart cards. We use armored vehicles to deliver large amounts of cash to rural areas across South Africa to enable these welfare recipients to receive this cash. In some cases, we also store the cash that will be delivered by the armored vehicles in depots overnight or over the weekend to facilitate delivery to these rural areas. We cannot insure against the risk of loss or theft of cash from our delivery vehicles as we have not identified any insurance underwriters willing to accept this risk. Therefore, we will bear the full cost of any loss or theft in connection with the delivery process, and such loss could materially and adversely affect our financial condition, cash flows and results of operations. During the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005, we incurred losses in connection with our cash delivery system of \$3.0 million, \$2.1 million and \$2.1 million, respectively.

# We may not recover outstanding amounts owed to our micro-finance businesses.

We operate a traditional micro-finance business, with approximately 77 branches throughout South Africa. To May 31, 2007, these branches extended short-term loans for periods ranging from 30 days to four months at loans bearing interest rates of 15% to 30% per month. From June 1, 2007, these branches extended short-term loans for periods ranging from 30 days to four months at loans bearing interest at a maximum of 5% per month. In addition, these branches, from June 1, 2007, charge an initiation fee and a monthly service fee. Despite the fact that we attempt to reduce credit risk by employing credit profiling techniques, the rate of default on loans has been high due to the high credit risk of these borrowers and the difficulty of collecting outstanding repayments. We may therefore not recover some or all of the principal and interest amounts currently owed by our borrowers, which on June 30, 2007, totaled \$2.5 million. Our inability to recover some or all of these amounts may have a material adverse effect on our financial position and results of operations.

We may undertake other acquisitions that could increase our costs or liabilities or be disruptive to our business.

One of our strategies is to pursue selective acquisitions. Although we do not currently have any commitments, contracts or understandings to acquire any specific businesses or other material operations, we have made a number of acquisitions in the past and will consider other acquisitions in the future. We may not be able to locate suitable acquisition candidates at prices that we consider appropriate or to finance acquisitions on terms that are satisfactory to us. If we do identify an appropriate acquisition candidate, we may not be able to successfully negotiate the terms of an acquisition, finance the acquisition or, if the acquisition occurs, integrate the acquired business into our existing business. Acquisitions of businesses or other material operations may require debt financing or additional equity financing, resulting in additional leverage or dilution of ownership. Integration of acquired business operations could disrupt our business by diverting management away from day-to-day operations. The difficulties of integration may be increased by the necessity of coordinating geographically dispersed organizations, integrating personnel with disparate business backgrounds and combining different corporate cultures. We also may not be able to maintain key employees or customers of an acquired business or realize cost efficiencies or synergies or other benefits that we anticipated when selecting our acquisition candidates. In addition, we may need to record write downs from future impairments of intangible assets, which could reduce our future reported earnings. At times, acquisition candidates may have liabilities or adverse operating issues that we fail to discover through due diligence prior to the acquisition.

# EasyPay is subject to substantial governmental regulation and may be adversely affected by liability under, or any future inability to comply with, existing or future regulations or requirements

EasyPay s business is subject to extensive regulation. Compliance with the requirements under these various regulatory regimes may cause us to incur significant additional costs and failure to comply with such requirements could result in the shutdown of the non-complying facility, the imposition of liens, fines and/or civil or criminal liability.

#### We may be subject to privacy laws in South Africa and other jurisdictions in which we operate.

Our collection, storage and processing, and any disclosure of, customer and employee personal information must comply with South Africa s privacy laws, which are at various stages of legislative and judicial development. However, South African common law and the South African Constitution do recognize an individual s right to privacy, and there are some statutes and other regulations which have been enacted that apply to us and the way we operate our business. For example, one statute sets out a framework for the electronic collection, processing, storage and disclosure of personal information. Although compliance with this statute is voluntary, a South African court could determine that we would be violating an individual s right to privacy if we do not operate in compliance with this framework. In addition, South African law requires that we must keep confidential the HIV status of the people that participate in our HIV/AIDS program.

New privacy laws may be enacted in the future which could adversely affect the way we do business, and we could be required to devote substantial management time and resources to comply with these new laws. In addition, if we violate, or are judged to have violated, the privacy rights of people whose information we collect, store and process, we could become liable for damages, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, cash flows or results of operations.

# Our international operations require us to comply with a number of U.S. and international regulations.

We need to comply with a number of international regulations in countries outside of the United States. In addition, we must comply with the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or FCPA, which prohibits U.S. companies or their agents and employees from providing anything of value to a foreign official for the purposes of influencing any act or decision of these individuals in their official capacity to help obtain or retain business, direct business to any person or

corporate entity or obtain any unfair advantage. Any failure by us to adopt appropriate compliance procedures and ensure that our employees and agents comply with the FCPA and applicable laws and regulations in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial penalties and/or restrictions in our ability to conduct business in certain foreign jurisdictions. The U.S. Department of The Treasury s Office of Foreign Asset Control, or OFAC, administers and enforces economic and trade sanctions against targeted foreign countries, entities and individuals based on U.S. foreign policy and national security goals. As a result, we are restricted from entering into transactions with certain targeted foreign countries, entities and individuals except as permitted by OFAC which may reduce our future growth.

We may be required to raise additional financing by issuing new securities with terms or rights superior to those of our shares of common stock, which could adversely affect the market price of our shares of common stock.

We may require additional financing to fund future operations, including expansion in current and new markets, programming development and acquisition, capital costs and the costs of any necessary implementation of technological innovations or alternative technologies. Because of the early stage of development of our operations and exposure to market risks associated with economies in emerging markets, we may not be able to obtain financing on favorable terms or at all. If we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, the percentage ownership of our current shareholders will be reduced, and the holders of the new equity securities may have rights superior to those of the holders of shares of common stock, which could adversely affect the market price and voting power of shares of common stock. If we raise additional funds by issuing debt securities, the holders of these debt securities would similarly have some rights senior to those of the holders of shares of common stock, and the terms of these debt securities could impose restrictions on operations and create a significant interest expense for us.

We may have difficulty raising necessary capital to fund operations as a result of market price volatility for our shares of common stock.

In recent years, the securities markets in the United States have experienced a high level of price and volume volatility, and the market price of securities of many companies have experienced wide fluctuations that have not necessarily been related to the operations, performances, underlying asset values or prospects of such companies. For these reasons, our shares of common stock can also be expected to be subject to volatility resulting from purely market forces over which we will have no control. If our business development plans are successful, additional financing may be required to continue to develop and exploit existing and new technologies and to expand into new markets. The exploitation of our technologies may, therefore, be dependent upon our ability to obtain financing through debt and equity or other means.

Our quarterly operating results may fluctuate significantly as a result of factors outside of our control, which could cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

We expect our revenues and operating results to vary from quarter to quarter. As a consequence, our operating results in any single quarter may fall below the expectations of securities analysts and investors, which could cause the price of our common stock to decline. Factors that may affect our operating results include:

- demand for and acceptance of our new product offerings;
- delays in the implementation and delivery of our products and services, which may impact the timing of our recognition of revenue;
- variations in product mix and cost during any period;
- development of new relationships and maintenance and enhancement of existing relationships with customers and strategic partners;
- difficulties with component supplies, manufacturing or distribution;
- deferral of customer contracts in anticipation of product or service enhancements;
- timing of commencement, implementation or completion of major projects;
- the relative mix of revenues from established markets, including South Africa, and unestablished markets;
- fluctuations in currency exchange rates;
- the fixed nature of many of our expenses; and
- industry and economic conditions, including competitive pressures and inventory obsolescence.

In particular, differences in relative growth rates between our businesses in our established markets for certain products and unestablished markets may have a significant effect on our operating results, particularly our reported operating profit percentage, in any individual quarter, with unestablished market sales typically carrying lower margins in the initial phases of our operations in a new area or the introduction of a new product to an area in which we already operate. Certain transactions are difficult to predict and may have a significant effect on our operating

results. Sales of this nature include hardware sales to customers and to our SmartSwitch investments and cause fluctuations in revenue and operating income when they occur.

44

The period between our initial contact with a potential customer and the sale of our products or services to that customer tends to be long and may be subject to delays which may have an impact on our revenues.

The period between our initial contact with a potential customer and the purchase of our products and services is often long and subject to delays associated with the budgeting, approval and competitive evaluation processes that frequently accompany significant capital expenditures. A lengthy sales cycle may have an impact on the timing of our revenues, which may cause our quarterly operating results to fall below investor expectations. A customer s decision to purchase our products and services is often discretionary, involves a significant commitment of resources, and is influenced by customer budgetary cycles. To sell our products and services successfully we generally must educate our potential customers regarding the uses and benefits of our products and services, which can require the expenditure of significant time and resources; however, there can be no assurance that this significant expenditure of time and resources will result in actual sales of our products and services.

# We may become subject to a U.S. tax liability for failing to withhold on certain distributions on instruments issued in connection with the Aplitec transaction.

There is no statutory, judicial or administrative authority that directly addresses the tax treatment of non-U.S. holders that elected to receive units in a trust representing beneficial interests in B class preference shares and B class loan accounts issued by New Aplitec pursuant to the reinvestment option in connection with our acquisition of Aplitec. We believe these interests should be treated for United States federal income tax purposes as, and we did treat them as, separate and distinct interests in New Aplitec. As such, we and our affiliates do not presently intend to withhold any amounts for U.S. federal taxes in respect of any distributions paid on such interests. There is a risk, however, that these interests, together with the special convertible preferred stock, may be treated as representing a single direct equity interest in us for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In such case, distributions received with respect to the B class preference shares and B class loan accounts could be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax, and we could be liable for failure to withhold such taxes in our capacity as withholding agent. In addition, our failure to collect and remit U.S. federal withholding tax may also subject us to penalties.

# Shipments of our electronic payment systems may be delayed by factors outside of our control, which can harm our reputation and our relationships with our customers.

The shipment of payment systems requires us or our manufacturers, distributors or other agents to obtain customs or other government certifications and approvals and, on occasion, to submit to physical inspection of our systems in transit. Failure to satisfy these requirements, and the very process of trying to satisfy them, can lead to lengthy delays in the delivery of our solutions to our direct or indirect customers. Delays and unreliable delivery by us may harm our reputation in the industry and our relationships with our customers.

# Force majeure events, such as terrorist attacks, other acts of violence or war, political instability and health epidemics may adversely affect us.

Terrorist attacks, war and international political instability, along with health epidemics, may disrupt our ability to generate revenues. These events may negatively affect our ability to maintain sales revenue and to develop new business relationships. Because a substantial and growing part of our revenues is derived from sales and services to customers outside of the United States and we have our electronic payment systems manufactured outside the United States, terrorist attacks, war and international political instability anywhere may decrease international demand for our products and inhibit customer development opportunities abroad, disrupt our supply chain and impair our ability to deliver our electronic payment systems, which could materially adversely affect our net revenues or results of operations. Any of these events may also disrupt global financial markets and precipitate a decline in the price of our common stock.

#### ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

#### **ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

We lease our corporate headquarters facility which consists of approximately 55,000 square feet in Johannesburg, South Africa. We also lease properties throughout South Africa, including a 1,200 square foot manufacturing facility in Lazer Park and 137 depot facilities. We also lease additional office space in Johannesburg, Cape Town and Durban, South Africa and Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia and a manufacturing facility in Springs, South Africa. These leases expire at various dates through the year 2007 and 2012, respectively. We believe we have adequate facilities for our current business operations.

#### ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

There are no material pending legal proceedings, other than ordinary routine litigation incidental to our business, to which we are a party or of which any of our property is the subject.

#### ITEM 4. SUBMISSION OF MATTERS TO A VOTE OF SECURITY HOLDERS

There were no matters submitted to a vote of our security holders during the fourth quarter of the year ended June 30, 2007.

46

#### **PART II**

# ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED SHAREHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol UEPS. Prior to August 3, 2005, our common stock was quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, or OTCBB.

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the high and low sales prices of our common stock as reported by Nasdaq since our Nasdaq listing, and prior to our Nasdaq listing, the high and low bid quotations of our common stock on the OTCBB. With respect to OTCBB quotations, these quotations reflect prices between dealers and do not include retail mark-ups, mark-downs, and commissions and may not necessarily represent actual transactions. All share and per share information presented in this Form 10-K has been retroactively restated to reflect the effect of our June 13, 2005, 1-for-6 reverse stock split.

Period	High	Low
Quarter ended September 30, 2005	\$29.60	\$16.40
Quarter ended December 31, 2005	\$29.95	\$19.07
Quarter ended March 31, 2006	\$33.75	\$28.10
Quarter ended June 30, 2006	\$32.40	\$23.70
Quarter ended September 30, 2006	\$27.30	\$21.00
Quarter ended December 31, 2006	\$31.20	\$21.58
Quarter ended March 31, 2007	\$30.18	\$24.83
Quarter ended June 30, 2007	\$26.97	\$23.97

Our transfer agent is The Bank of New York, One Wall Street, New York, New York, 10286. According to the records of our transfer agent, as of July 31, 2007, there were 42 shareholders of record of our common stock.

#### Dividends

We have not paid any dividends on our shares of common stock during our last two fiscal years and presently intend to retain future earnings to finance the expansion of the business. We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. The future dividend policy will depend on our earnings, capital requirements, expansion plans, financial condition and other relevant factors. New Aplitec s future dividend policy also has to comply with the restrictions placed by SARB as a condition of its approval of the Aplitec transaction. These restrictions will apply until such time as all of our special convertible preferred stock has been converted into common stock. These restrictions provide that dividends may be declared by the New Aplitec board of directors only if (i) declaration of the dividend is approved by a majority of the holders of New Aplitec B class preference shares, (ii) all loan accounts have been paid by New Aplitec and (iii) the dividend does not exceed 50% of New Aplitec s annual earnings. In addition, under South African law, New Aplitec will only be entitled to pay a dividend if it meets the solvency and liquidity tests set out in the South African Companies Act. However, the New Aplitec board is appointed by Net 1 UEPS Technologies Inc., which will ultimately determine whether any dividends are declared by New Aplitec, subject to the above conditions. Any dividends declared by New Aplitec will be distributed to the holders of A class and B class preference shareholders pro rata in accordance with their respective ownership interests in New Aplitec.

Share buy back program

In May 2007 our Board of Directors approved our share buy back program which authorizes us to repurchase up to \$50 million of the our common stock at any time and from time to time through June 30, 2008.

The share repurchase authorization will be used in management s discretion, subject to limitations imposed by SEC Rule 10b-18 and other legal requirements and subject to price and any other internal limitations that may be established by our Board from time to time. Repurchases will be funded from our available cash. Share repurchases may be made through open market purchases, privately negotiated transactions, or both. There can be no assurance that we will purchase any shares or any particular number of shares.

The authorization may be suspended, terminated or modified at any time for any reason, including market conditions, the cost of repurchasing shares, liquidity and other factors that management deems appropriate.

On June 8, 2007, we repurchased 40,100 of our shares of common stock through open market purchases at an average purchase price of \$24.91 per share.

Securities authorized for issuance under equity compensation plans

The table below presents the number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights; the weighted average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights and the number of securities remaining available for future issuance approved by security holders and individual compensation arrangements.

Plan Category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Weighted average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders: 2004 Stock Incentive Plan	986,759	\$13.81	2,276,480
Individual compensation arrangements <sup>(1)</sup> : Stock granted to employees of Prism	387,784	\$22.51	
Total	1,374,543		2,276,480

(1) Represents stock options granted to employees of Prism on August 24, 2006.

Share performance graph

The chart below compares the five-year cumulative return, assuming the reinvestment of dividends, on our common stock with that of the S&P 500 Index and the NASDAQ Industrial Index. This graph assumes \$100 was invested on June 30, 2002, in each of our common stock, the S&P 500 companies, and the companies in the NASDAQ Industrial Index.



#### ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following selected financial data should be read together with Item 7 - Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and Item 8 - Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

# **Consolidated Statements of Operations Data**

(in thousands, except per share data)

	Year Ended June 30									
		2007		2006		2005		2004		2003
Revenue	\$	223,968	\$	196,098	\$	176,290	\$	131,098	\$	74,924
Cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support		54,417		50,619		50,682		39,134		25,935
Selling, general and administrative charges		61,625		48,627		45,897		39,677		26,399
Depreciation & amortization		11,050		5,710		6,591		5,676		3,323
Costs related to public offering and Nasdaq listing		-		1,529		1,817		-		-
Reorganization costs(1)		-		-		-		11,113		-
Operating income		96,876		89,613		71,303		35,478		19,267
Interest, net		4,401		5,889		2,389		3,640		2,600
Income before income taxes		101,277		95,502		73,692		39,118		21,867
Income tax expense		37,574		36,653		29,666		25,927		9,473
Income from continuing operations		63,679		59,232		44,562		13,278		11,942
Net income attributable to shareholders(2)		63,679		59,232		44,562		13,278		13,117
Income from continuing operations per share (3):										
Basic	\$	1.12	\$	1.05	\$	0.81	\$	0.40	\$	0.37
Diluted	\$	1.11	\$	1.03	\$	0.80	\$	0.38	\$	0.37
Cash dividend per share (3)		-		-		-	\$	1.14	\$	0.12

- (1) These costs comprise legal, accounting, regulatory and other professional fees related to the Aplitec transaction, as well as a charge of \$4.4 million related to the June 2004 issuance of other stock-based awards under our 2004 Stock Incentive Plan.
- (2) Net income attributable to common shareholders for 2003 includes an extraordinary item of \$0.9 million and the results of a change in accounting policy of \$0.3 million as a result of the adoption and application of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 142, *Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets*.
- (3) Basic and diluted income from continuing operations and cash dividends per share for 2004 and 2003 were previously restated to reflect the issuance of shares of common stock and special convertible preferred stock in connection with the Aplitec transaction and the one-for-six reverse stock split effected on June 13, 2005.
- (4) Financial Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 123(R) (revised 2004), *Share-Based Payment*, was adopted in 2006 in accordance with the modified prospective method and the 2007 and 2006 data includes a charge of \$0.9 million and \$0.2 million, respectively, in respect of stock-based compensation. Prior periods were not restated and are therefore not presented on a comparable basis.

# **Additional Operating Data:**

(in thousands, except percentages)

	Year ended June 30,								
	2007		2006		2005		2004		2003
Cash flows provided by operating activities \$	65,466	\$	75,777	\$	38,142	\$	41,895	\$	17,644
Cash flows used in investing activities	91,540		5,505		3,397		5,721		7,393
Cash flows provided by (used in) financing									
activities \$	3,225	\$	29,723	\$	(19)	\$	(24,060) \$	\$	(2,266)
Operating income margin	43%		46%		40%		27%		26%

# **Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:**

(in thousands)

Year Ended June 30,									
	2007		2006		2005		2004		2003
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 171,727	\$	189,735	\$	107,749	\$	80,282	\$	54,313
Total current assets	247,982		240,718		150,664		117,412		78,705
Total assets	376,090		269,979		181,754		152,632		98,359
Total current liabilities	54,698		43,123		34,353		47,831		19,861
Total debt	4,100		-		-		252		-
Total shareholders equity S	\$ 281,073	\$	209,010	\$	137,002	\$	95,588	\$	70,504
50									

# ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with Item 6 Selected Financial Data and Item 8 Financial Statements and Supplementary Data. In addition to historical consolidated financial information, the following discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions. See 1A. Risk Factors. In accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or US GAAP, we accounted for the Aplitec transaction as a reverse acquisition, which requires that the company whose shareholders retain a majority voting interest in a combined business be treated as the acquirer for accounting purposes. Therefore, for all periods after June 7, 2004, our consolidated financial statements and the discussion and analysis below reflect the operations of Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries and, for prior periods, reflect the operations of Aplitec and its consolidated subsidiaries, but not Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc.

#### Overview

We provide our universal electronic payment system technology as an alternative payment system to the un-banked and under-banked populations of developing economies. We believe that we are the first company worldwide to implement a system that can enable the estimated four billion people who generally have limited or no access to a bank account to effect affordably electronic transactions with one another, government agencies, employers, merchants and other financial services providers. To do this, we have developed and deployed the universal electronic payment system, or UEPS. This system uses secure smart cards that operate in real time but offline, unlike traditional payment systems offered by major banking institutions that require immediate access through a communications network to a centralized computer. This offline capability means that users of our system can enter into transactions at any time with other card holders in even the most remote areas so long as a portable offline card reader is available. In addition to payments and purchases, our system can be used for banking, health care management, international money transfers, voting and identification.

South Africa is the first major market where we achieved significant success and a high penetration rate in the areas we targeted. We believe that our operating experience in South Africa demonstrates the success of our business model in a developing economy. According to estimates published by Statistics South Africa, as of mid-2007, South Africa had a population of approximately 47.9 million people, of which an estimated 50% lived below the poverty line and, as of September 2006, the South African unemployment rate was estimated at approximately 25.5%. The success we have achieved in South Africa has primarily resulted from servicing the needs of the poorest section of the population—those who are dependent on government social welfare grants. We have designed and implemented a complete business model involving the payment, and subsequent spending, of these grants through our smart cards and UEPS technology, which provides us with the opportunity to earn multiple sources of revenue and provides our card holders with affordable functionality and lifestyle improvement. The South African government is also actively involved in a number of initiatives which may present us with opportunities to export our South African achievements, such as the New Partnership for Africa—s Development and the India-Brazil-South Africa Dialogue Forum, which resulted in the establishment of an economic trade bloc between these three countries.

In July 2004, we began a major drive to install POS devices at merchants located in rural areas where the majority of our card holders spend their social welfare grants. The ability of our card holders to load their grants at these retailers and to spend these grants securely on goods and services, without the need to withdraw the full amount in cash, represents one of the basic underlying principles of the UEPS functionality. We believe that the installation of these POS devices has resulted in a significant improvement in the lifestyle of our card holders, while introducing a new revenue source for us in the form of merchant acquiring and other transaction fees. Use of the POS devices also lowers our costs by reducing the amount of cash we need to deliver to social welfare beneficiaries in cash at our mobile paypoints. We discuss the progress of our merchant acquiring efforts since implementation of these efforts under Progress of Our Merchant Acquiring System.

The implementation of new UEPS systems, particularly in developing economies outside our current markets, is a vital component of our future growth. We have implemented or are in the process of implementing our systems on the African continent outside South Africa. During fiscal 2006, we formed joint ventures with government entities and financial institutions to operate UEPS smart card-based switching systems in Namibia, Botswana and Nigeria. These joint ventures, which are described in more detail under — International Expansion, — are in various stages of development and operation.

In July 2006, we acquired Prism which owns EasyPay, the largest bank-independent financial switch, or transaction processor, in Southern Africa. The bulk of the 441 million transactions processed by EasyPay during the year ended June 30, 2007, on behalf of retailers, bill issuers and financial institutions were transacted through a base of approximately 50,000 customer owned terminals, the majority of which are installed at all the retail locations of South Africa s two largest retailers, who have approximately 65% of the South African retail market share between them. The addition of the Prism merchant acquiring network will extend our footprint in South Africa from the deep rural areas, where we are active today, to the urban environment. We intend to upgrade, where appropriate, the 50,000 terminals that form part of Prism s network to accommodate our biometric-based UEPS technology, which will significantly enhance our wage payment program once we launch that service.

We believe that the acquisition of Prism will also help us extend our ability to deliver solutions across the entire spectrum of transaction processing and assist us in expanding our international operations throughout Africa, Asia and Europe. The results of Prism s operations are reflected in our financial statements from July 3, 2006. We have also begun to explore strategic partnership and business opportunities across the Americas and Asia. For example, we are in the process of launching VTU solutions in Colombia and Vietnam.

In January 2007, we signed a co-operation agreement with Grindrod Bank Limited, or Grindrod Bank, a fully registered bank in South Africa, for the establishment of a retail banking division within Grindrod Bank that will focus on deploying our wage payment solution in South Africa.

#### **Sources of Revenue**

We have structured our business and our business development efforts around four related but separate approaches to deploying our technology. In our most basic approach, we act as a supplier, selling our equipment, software, and related technology to a customer. As an example, in Malawi, we sold a complete UEPS to the Central Bank, which owns and operates the resulting transaction settlement system. The revenue and costs associated with this approach is reflected in our Hardware, software and related technology sales segment.

We have found that we have greater revenue opportunities, however, by acting as a service provider instead of a supplier. In this approach we own and operate the UEPS ourselves, charging one-time and on-going fees for the use of the system either on a fixed or ad valorem basis. This is the case in South Africa, where we distribute welfare grants on behalf of the provincial governments and employers on a fixed basis, but charge a fee on an ad valorem basis for goods purchased using our smart card. The revenue and cost associated with this approach are reflected in our Smart card accounts, Transaction-based activities and Financial services segments. Three of the provincial governments each provide more than 10 per cent of our total revenues and the loss of any one of these customers may have a material adverse effect on us.

Because our smart cards are designed to enable the delivery of more advanced services and products, we are also willing to supply those services and products where the profit potential is compelling. For instance, we act as a lender today. This is an example of the third approach that we have taken. Here we can act as the principal in operating a business that can be better delivered through our UEPS. We can also act as an agent, for instance, in the provision of insurance policies. In both cases, the revenue and costs associated with this approach are reflected in our Financial services segment.

Finally, we have entered into business partnerships or joint ventures, such as SmartSwitch Namibia and SmartSwitch Botswana (Proprietary) Limited, or SmartSwitch Botswana, to introduce our solution to new markets. In these situations, we take an equity position in the business while also acting as a supplier of technology. In evaluating these types of opportunities, we seek to maintain a highly disciplined approach, carefully selecting partners, participating closely in the development of the business plan and remaining actively engaged in the management of the new business. In most instances, the joint venture or partnership has an exclusive license to use the UEPS in the specific territory, including the back-end system. We account for our equity investments using the equity method.

We believe that this flexible approach enables us to drive adoption of our solution while capturing the value created by the implementation of our technology.

#### **Trends and Material Developments Affecting out Business**

#### Seasonality of Transaction-Based Activities

We experience seasonality in our transaction-based activities operating segment. Our beneficiaries are able to load their grants onto their cards as soon as the grant payment file is activated, which typically happens during the

week preceding the commencement of a calendar month. We recognize the fee revenue related to the distribution of welfare grants when the beneficiaries load the grants to their cards. The general exception to this rule is the January payment cycle, when the activation of the payment file is done on a limited basis at merchant locations only. As a result, the revenue recognized in the second quarter of our fiscal year is generally lower than the other three quarters due to the limited number of grants distributed during the last week of December. The activation of the payment file for any month also depends on whether the first calendar day of a month is a weekday, or a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday.

#### Status of South African Provincial Contracts

We currently derive the majority of our revenues from our contracts with various South African provincial governments. The South African national government passed legislation in 2004 for the creation of the South African Social Security Agency, or SASSA. The primary purpose of SASSA is to consolidate at the central government level the administration of social welfare grants. SASSA commenced operations on April 1, 2006.

SASSA commenced operations on April 1, 2006 and is in the process of conducting a national tender for the distribution of welfare grants in which bidders had the opportunity to bid for all of South Africa or on a province-by-province basis. In late July 2006, SASSA published a request for pre-qualification of bidders, or RFQ, which included a proposed timetable for pre-qualifying bidders, distributing requests for proposals, or RFPs, from pre-qualified bidders and evaluating RFP submissions, indicating that the process should be completed by late November 2006. However, in mid-August 2006, SASSA withdrew the RFQ. In February 2007 SASSA issued a request to submit proposals for the provision of payments services to social assistance grant recipients, or RFP. Pursuant to the RFP, potential bidders are invited to submit proposals for the provision of a payment service to social welfare grant recipients on province-by-province basis or for all of South Africa's nine provinces. According to the RFP, submissions of proposals were due by May 4, 2007, the final evaluation process was to be completed by July 13, 2007, and implementation of the new contract will commence on April 1, 2008. On May 4, 2007 we filed proposals for each of South Africa's nine provinces, as well as a proposal for the entire country. SASSA provided an indicative time-frame for the evaluation of the tender proposals and the award of the contract to successful bidders, but some of the key dates have already been missed.

We believe that our successful record with our provincial government contracts will provide us with a good opportunity to benefit from the transition to national administration of social welfare grants because we may be able to obtain contracts to distribute grants in provinces with which we do not currently have a contractual relationship. However, there is a chance that a national tender could lead to our losing one or more of our current contracts if SASSA decides to appoint a single (or other) contractor to provide social welfare grant distribution and we are not chosen. During this transition period our existing provincial government contracts will continue to be governed by their respective terms.

On January 31, 2007 we received official notification from SASSA that our five existing contracts, which expired at the end of December 2006, have been extended until March 31, 2008. The following table shows the current status of each of our provincial government contracts:

Table 1	KwaZulu-Natal	Limpopo	North West	Northern Cape	Eastern Cape
Original year of contract award	1992	1996	1995	1997	2002
Date acquired by Net1	October 1998	October 1998	October 1998	October 1998	n/a
Date of first Net1 contract	January 2000	December 2003	July 2000	January 2000	November 2003
UEPS smart card implementation date	January 2000	January 2004	October 2000	September 2001	November 2003
Merchant acquiring rollout date	December 2004	March 2005	June 2005	July 2004	October 2004
Current contract expiration date (including extensions)	March 2008	March 2008	March 2008	March 2008	March 2008
Further possible extensions	Negotiable	Negotiable	Negotiable	Negotiable	Negotiable
Number of beneficiaries grants paid by CPS (as of June 30, 2007)	1,685,887	978,112	294,894	140,687	712,693

We believe that based on the number of beneficiaries, we currently have approximately 45% of the market share in South Africa for the distribution of social welfare grants. Our main competitors are the South African Post Office and the formal banking sector.

# Progress of Our Merchant Acquiring System

We have completed the installation of our POS terminals at the majority of those merchant locations we deem the most important to service the bulk of our cardholder base. The productivity of the existing terminal base continues to improve, as is evident from the increase in the number of transactions processed per POS terminal installed. We believe that the existing terminal base has reached or is close to saturation and do not expect significant growth in future. Our ongoing POS deployment plan is now focused on secondary locations and retailers, where we will install fewer terminals over a longer period of time. The acquisition of EasyPay provides us with potential access to an existing terminal base of approximately 50,000 customer owned terminals, the majority of which are situated in retailers in the urban and semi-urban areas of South Africa. These 50,000 terminals were acquired from Prism in prior periods and are owned by the retailers. In order for these terminals to become UEPS enabled, we will need to equip these terminals with biometric readers and install our UEPS software. We have already successfully demonstrated the integration of the biometric readers to the major retailers and we are currently negotiating the commercial terms and conditions of implementing the biometric solution.

The key statistics and indicators of our merchant acquiring system on a quarterly basis during the last 18 months in each of the South African provinces where we distribute social welfare grants are summarized in the table below:

Table 2			Three months ended			
	Mar. 31, 2006	Jun. 30, 2006	Sept. 30, 2006	Dec. 31, 2006	Mar. 31, 2007	Jun. 30, 2007
Province included (1)	NC, EC, KZN, L and NW					
Total POS devices installed	3,905	4,038	4,169	4,145	4,179	4,357
Number of participating UEPS retail locations	2,352	2,381	2,468	2,443	2,511	2,598
Value of transactions processed through						
POS devices during the quarter (2) (in \$ 000)	187,841	189,649	202,299	185,190	237,993	249,859
Value of transactions processed through POS						
devices during the completed pay cycles for the quarter (3) (in \$ 000)	171,022	187,769	189,139	188,074	225,294	249,902
Value of transactions processed through	, , ,	. , ,			-, -	. ,
POS devices during the quarter (2) (in ZAR 000)	1,158,546	1,225,168	1,449,071	1,355,399	1,726,532	1,777,436
Value of transactions processed through POS						
devices during the completed pay cycles for the quarter (3) (in ZAR 000)	1,055,203	1,213,026	1,354,805	1,376,509	1,634,410	1,777,738
Number of grants paid through POS						
devices during the quarter (2)	2,518,296	2,554,616	2,976,558	2,788,529	3,517,338	3,460,025
Number of grants paid through POS devices during the completed pay cycles for the						
quarter (3)	2,288,883	2,537,377	2,784,170	2,838,969	3,359,772	3,458,035
Average number of grants processed per						
terminal during the quarter (2)	643	643	725	671	845	811

Average number of grants processed per terminal during the completed pay cycles for the quarter (3) 584 639 678 683 807 810

- (1) NC = Northern Cape, EC = Eastern Cape, KZN = KwaZulu-Natal, L = Limpopo, NW = North West.
- (2) Refers to events occurring during the quarter (i.e., based on three calendar months).
- (3) Refers to events occurring during the completed pay cycle. As discussed above under -Overview Seasonality of Transaction-based Activities the grant payment file is typically activated during the week preceding the commencement of a calendar month.

The following chart presents the number of POS devices installed and the average spend per POS device, pay cycle, during the 18 month period ended June 30, 2007:	per
The following chart presents the number of POS devices installed and the average spend per POS device, calendar month, during the 18 month period ended June 30, 2007:	pei

nart presents the growth in the I through our installed base of P		
nart presents the growth in the		

y cycle.
alendar

#### International Expansion

Our preferred approach to enter a new country or market is to identify an entry point for our products and services that will result in ready acceptance by a new card holder base. At the same time, we also identify suitable partners who exhibit one or more of the following qualities:

- access to a client base that has a need for our products and services;
- ability to fund a proportion of the capital expenditures and operating costs required to establish a new venture; or
- expert knowledge of the culture, political and economic dynamics of the country or market they operate in.

We then incorporate an appropriate corporate entity, usually under the name SmartSwitch (if available) for entities implementing new systems to use our UEPS technology with the shareholding proportions determined by the funding committed by ourselves and the other shareholders. We enter into shareholder agreements with our partners and service level agreements with our clients prior to the commencement of activities. When all the shareholders have transferred their respective capital contributions through a combination of capital and loan contributions, as determined in the shareholders agreements, we appoint a local management team in collaboration with our partners and commence with the establishment of the infrastructure required to operate a UEPS system. This process generally takes three to six months, depending on the size of the system required and the number of products and services that will be initially introduced. We license the core UEPS system, and sell the related hardware, customization and training to the corporate entity on normal commercial terms. The management team of the corporate entity is responsible for the initial implementation, the daily operations of the business and the continued growth of the venture through the introduction of new products and services, as the card holder base expands. Depending on the nature and size of our shareholding, we either consolidate or equity account the results of these corporate entities.

#### Namibia

We own 50% of SmartSwitch Namibia, and the other 50% is owned by Namibia Post Limited, or NamPost, a government entity which provides post office and banking services across Namibia. SmartSwitch Namibia operates a national UEPS smart card-based switching and settlement system in Namibia and provided NamPost with a UEPS banking platform. The UEPS system will also be offered to employers, retailers, medical insurance companies and other government institutions.

The system, the first of its kind in Namibia, is intended to improve the banking system in the country. NamPost, as the first customer of the switch, is expected to increase its market share in the financial services arena and position itself as the leading service provider for the un-banked and under-banked citizens of Namibia. NamPost has informed us that as of June 30, 2007, it had acquired 77,089 new clients as a direct result of the implementation of the UEPS technology.

As of June 30, 2007, SmartSwitch Namibia has activated 177,494 UEPS smart cards and has signed up 140 merchants to accept the UEPS smart cards. SmartSwitch Namibia has launched our UEPS-based prepaid electricity system with Payzone, a Namibian-based company that distributes pre-paid electricity vouchers on behalf of the Windhoek Town Council. This solution will facilitate the sale of prepaid electricity in rural and urban areas using the UEPS system to secure, authenticate and collect payments on behalf of the participating municipalities.

Phase 1 of the project involved the transfer of all of NamPost s banking products to the smart card, offering affordability, security, simplicity and flexibility. Negotiations are currently underway with other financial institutions and companies that wish to participate as customers of SmartSwitch Namibia. SmartSwitch Namibia is currently expanding its offering to include medical identification and life insurance sales and premium collection. Negotiations with the service providers are at an advanced stage. We expect the suite of smart card applications to include banking, retail, money transfers, third party bill payments, wages and social security grants.

During the third quarter of fiscal 2007 we completed the development of NamPost s investment products including Save as you Earn, Saving Certificates and Fixed Term Deposits which are now being used by local and foreign depositors. During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2007, SmartSwitch Namibia was granted a permanent license by the Central Bank of Namibia to operate as a multilateral payment system service provider in Namibia in terms of Section 3(6)(a) of the Payment System Management Act, 2003.

As we own 50% of SmartSwitch Namibia, we are required under US GAAP to eliminate 50% of the net income generated from sales to SmartSwitch Namibia. In accordance with US GAAP, we will recognize this net income from these hardware and software sales during the period in which the hardware and software we have sold to SmartSwitch Namibia is utilized in its operations, or has been sold to third party customers, as the case may be.

SmartSwitch Namibia officially commenced operations during February 2006. During the year ended June 30, 2006, software and hardware were made available for collection to SmartSwitch Namibia. We have recognized net income related to 50% of these software and hardware sales during the year ended June 30, 2007 as we were required to defer this income until such time as SmartSwitch Namibia used or sold this software and hardware, as the case may be.

#### Botswana

During the third quarter of fiscal 2006, we formed SmartSwitch Botswana, to launch and operate a national UEPS smart card-based switching and settlement system in Botswana. We own 50% of the company and the other 50% is owned by Capricorn Investment Holdings (Botswana) Proprietary Limited, or Capricorn, which owns 100% of Botswana-based Bank Gaborone Limited and the majority holding in a number of financial services companies operating in Botswana.

We believe that SmartSwitch Botswana will be the first system of its kind in Botswana and we expect that it will have a substantial impact on the financial industry in Botswana. Capricorn, as the first user of the UEPS technology in Botswana, has advised us that it believes that it can substantially increase its market share in the financial services industry and position its group as the front runner in serving the un-banked and under-banked citizens of Botswana. The initial smart card applications offered to Capricorn s customer base will include banking and a suite of financial services and products such as micro-finance, short- and long-term insurance, health care, third party deductions, third party payments, money transfers, wage payments and retail.

In February 2007 SmartSwitch Botswana entered into a Micro Lender Deductions Service Level Agreement with Lesaka Information Technology Services (Proprietary) Limited, or LITS. LITS has been contracted by the Government of Botswana in the capacity of a Central Loan Registry to facilitate the following functions:

- receiving loan approval requests from accredited micro financiers that are LITS-accredited micro financiers that provide loans to employees of the Government of Botswana, or Micro Financiers, and have procured the services of LITS and/ or SmartSwitch Botswana;
- screening and vetting of loan applications in terms of established loan criteria and onward transmission of approvals or repudiations to the Micro Financiers;
- receiving monthly loan deduction requests from Micro Financiers;
- testing monthly deduction files to ensure compliance with the rules by the Micro Financiers;
- onward transmission of monthly deduction files to the Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, or MFDP·
- receiving payment of the monthly deductions from the MFDP; and
- reconciling the monthly deduction payment from MFDP for onward payment to the respective Micro Financiers.

SmartSwitch Botswana has been appointed by LITS as its technology service provider to provide the technology needed to perform these functions.

During the third quarter of fiscal 2007, SmartSwitch Botswana concluded a successful pilot to perform the required functions. On March 19, 2007, the first monthly loan deductions request was received from a micro financier by SmartSwitch Botswana. The monthly deduction file was tested for compliance with the rules by SmartSwitch Botswana and was transmitted to the MFDP on March 20, 2007. The monthly deduction file was used to run deductions against the Government of Botswana s pay file from April 2007. During the month of June 2007, SmartSwitch Botswana ran 42,718 deductions against the Government of Botswana s pay file.

### Nigeria

We consolidate SmartSwitch Nigeria Limited, or SmartSwitch Nigeria, for financial accounting purposes as we own 80% of the equity. This differs from the equity accounting treatment of our investments in SmartSwitch Namibia and SmartSwitch Botswana. SmartSwitch Nigeria requires UEPS hardware and software to the value of approximately \$14 million from us. The revenue and profit arising from these transactions between us and SmartSwitch Nigeria have been eliminated upon consolidation and we have fully consolidated the start-up losses incurred during the year ended June 30, 2007 by SmartSwitch Nigeria. We estimate to incur total start-up losses of approximately \$2.0 million during

the implementation period.

One of SmartSwitch Nigeria s initial objectives is to have an impact on the financial industry in Nigeria, where approximately 90% of the population of 140 million people is un-banked and transacts in cash. SmartSwitch Nigeria s other objectives will be to deploy the UEPS technology through several applications, including banking, health care, money transfers, pre-paid utilities and telephony and voting.

Diamond Bank, one of Nigeria s largest banking institutions, has ordered 50,000 smart cards from us for their initial deployment into village community banks. SmartSwitch Nigeria has received approval from the Central Bank of Nigeria to:

- conduct a multi-lateral clearing and settlement system that will allow other financial institutions to participate in the switch; and
- utilize the UEPS smart card as a payment system in Nigeria.

SmartSwitch Nigeria, as a member of the CHAMS consortium, tendered to provide the Nigerian government with a multi-purpose smart card. The multi-purpose card tender comprises:

- a national identity authentication/ verification system,
- a government financial payments for services system, and
- an affordable banking solution.

The Nigerian government has awarded the above tender jointly to the two shortlisted bidders, the CHAMS and IRIS consortia. Negotiations are currently underway to define the responsibilities of each of the consortia, which will ultimately determine the role of SmartSwitch Nigeria in this tender.

We expect SmartSwitch Nigeria to become fully operative during the first half of fiscal 2008.

#### Colombia and Vietnam

We are at various stages of implementation of our VTU solution in Colombia and Vietnam. We have concluded shareholder and loans agreements with partners in Colombia and Vietnam to set up VTU services. In Colombia, we own 50% of VTU De Colombia SA, or VTU Colombia, and have fully installed and integrated the VTU system and have commenced a limited and low profile pilot in Bogotá with Colombia s third largest mobile operator. In addition, agreements have been concluded with VTU Colombia s initial and primary distribution partner to deploy VTU enabled handsets through its national distribution and sales force. VTU Colombia has also commenced preliminary discussions with Colombia s largest mobile operator.

In Vietnam, we own 30% of Vietnam Payment Technologies, or Vinapay. During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2007, Vinapay was authorized and licensed to commence activities. We expect systems installation and integration to the first mobile operator to be concluded by October 2007. In addition, we have commenced preliminary discussions with two of Vietnam s other mobile operators and the country's largest internet gaming operator.

#### Other Countries

We have also implemented UEPS systems in Ghana, Rwanda, Burundi, Malawi and Mozambique, some of which are considered among the poorest countries in the world. In Malawi, our system has been implemented by the Reserve Bank of Malawi as a national payment system.

In addition, our relationship with MTN Group (Africa/Middle East s largest mobile operator group) regarding VTU continues to progress. Both MTN Ivory Coast and MTN Rwanda have purchased VTU systems, bringing the number of MTN operators using VTU for electronic pre-paid airtime top-up to six.

#### Ghanaian National Switch and Smart Card Payment System Tender

In June 2007 we were awarded the National Switch and Smart Card Payment System tender by the Central Bank of Ghana. The tender was issued pursuant to the vision of the Central Bank of Ghana to provide the Ghanaian financial services industry access to a robust technological platform that will allow for the switching of all existing payment instruments and introduce a new biometrically protected smart card designed to deliver affordable financial services to the majority of Ghanaian citizens. We believe this to be the first time that a national electronic payment system will allow so many different technologies to inter-operate with each other for the benefits of all stakeholders.

The initial contract value for the delivery, installation and customization of the switch and UEPS hardware and software is estimated at approximately US\$20 million. The solution will be implemented over the first three quarters of fiscal 2008 and is designed to achieve interoperability between all the existing ATM s, POS s and teller terminals owned by individual banks, will deploy new ATM s and POS s which will be connected directly to the new processing

system and will introduce our UEPS smart card to be issued by the switch and all Ghanaian banks. The system will also incorporate a card risk management applet as well as the ability to provide biometric protection to PIN based applications as an additional, but independent, verification process.

We expect to generate a license fee based on the number of smart cards acquired for use through the Ghanaian national switch. At this stage we can not reasonably quantify the volume and timing of the smart cards acquired for use and can not provide a reasonable estimate of the quantum of the annual license fees.

60

In many developing economies, the number of individuals with bank accounts seldom exceeds 20% of the economically active population and traditional payment channels offered do not operate successfully in rural environments where infrastructures such as electricity, water, communication and buildings are lacking or simply not affordable. There is also a need for local businesses to accept payment tenders such as international branded credit and debit cards like Visa and MasterCard. More pressing, however, is the need for a payment instrument that can be issued to all Ghanaians regardless of their financial status or location that will offer them a range of financial services and products such as pre-paid utilities, money transfers, loan and insurance management, savings accounts, third party payments and the like, in a way that will preserve their integrity, dignity and security.

We believe the award of this tender to us could precipitate further engagements by neighboring countries to also implement our technology in order to provide the same functionality and to enable cross border transactions.

#### **Prism Acquisition**

On July 3, 2006, we completed our acquisition of Prism and the results of Prism are included in our financial statements from that date.

We believe that the acquisition of Prism will provide us with a number of important strategic benefits including the following:

Merchant Footprint in South Africa. Prism owns EasyPay, the largest bank-independent financial switch in Southern Africa. Prism processed approximately 441 million transactions in fiscal 2007 on behalf of retailers, bill issuers and financial institutions. With the addition of EasyPay our overall footprint in South Africa now extends from the deep rural areas to the urban environment. We intend to upgrade the existing POS devices in the Prism merchant acquiring network to accommodate UEPS based smart cards. We believe this will significantly enhance our wage payment program once we launch that service.

Technology. Prism currently has several important technologies that we believe will extend our ability to deliver solutions across the entire spectrum of transaction processing from our existing offline, smart card based offerings to Visa and MasterCard transactions. We also believe that the Prism acquisition will enable us to enter entirely new areas. In particular, Prism licenses its intellectual property to makers of global system for mobile communications, or GSM, subscriber identity module, or SIM, computer chips. We believe that Prism's global market share for SIMs (inclusive of licensing and the manufacturing of physical SIM cards) to be approximately 2%. Prism's customers include the largest mobile operator in the Philippines, where Prism operating system works on the majority of SIM's in use. In addition, Prism has a number of innovative payment technologies relating to mobile phones including VTU. This product enables individuals to purchase mobile phone minutes and resell them from their mobile phone to other subscribers without the need for additional authorization codes.

*International*. Prism currently operates in Africa, Asia and Europe and has an office in Malaysia. We believe that Prism s existing infrastructure will assist us in the expansion of our international operations.

We have largely completed the integration of Prism into our current operations. We believe that there are a number of synergies that have been realized from our acquisition of Prism. These synergies, in our view, enable us to activate a more aggressive offensive and defensive strategy in South Africa. The offensive aspect of our strategy focuses on our wage payment system initiative which we believe will be greatly enhanced. The defensive aspect of our strategy focuses on continuing to play a critical role in the switching and settling of formal credit and debit card transactions on behalf of formal banks and large retail stores. We also are of the view that we are now well-positioned to capitalize on the convergence of technologies such as the cellular phone, the UEPS and banking whereby we will be able to provide services to all segments of the population regardless of their earning power or place of residence.

### Progress of wage payment implementation

The implementation of our wage payment initiative in South Africa requires us to be registered as a bank in South Africa, or to have access to an existing deposit taking license. Our approach to obtaining our own license, or gain access to one was via one of the following channels:

- applying for a new banking license;
- purchasing an existing banking license; and
- entering into a joint venture arrangement with an existing banking institution to gain access to its banking license.

61

In January 2007, we signed a co-operation agreement with Grindrod Bank, a fully registered bank in South Africa, for the establishment of a retail banking division within Grindrod Bank that will focus on deploying our wage payment solution in South Africa. Under the agreement, Grindrod Bank is responsible for the human resources, administration, compliance, risk management and financial affairs of the division. Net1 is responsible for the supply and maintenance of all UEPS hardware and software required to implement and run its wage payment system, for which it will charge a monthly fee per smart card account at Net1 s cost price, and will receive ongoing fee payments based on the amount of business transacted by the division utilizing the UEPS technology. Net1 will assist Grindrod Bank with the implementation of the business plan and operational activities and both parties will each initially contribute \$0.7 million (ZAR 5 million) to assist with the set-up costs of the division. The division will report to an executive committee consisting of two Net1 and two Grindrod representatives.

The target markets for the wage payment system are the un-banked and under-banked wage earners in South Africa, estimated at five million people. These wage earners are typically paid in cash on a weekly, bi-weekly or monthly basis and have all the risks associated with cash payments, but none of the benefits associated with having a formal bank account. Net1 and Grindrod Bank plan to offer these wage earners a UEPS smart card that will allow the card holder to receive payment, transact and access other financial services in a secure, cost-effective way.

Net1 and Grindrod Bank commenced with the establishment of the division during the third quarter of fiscal 2007. During the establishment phase, all the relevant technological platforms will be installed, where required, or integrated between Net1 and Grindrod. Grindrod Bank, with Net1 s assistance, has also initiated the process that will enable it to become a member of the South African National Payment System and the various payment clearing houses in South Africa and significant progress was made in this regard during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2007. Grindrod Bank has been granted provisional membership of the Payments Association of South Africa, or PASA, and we expect the process of obtaining membership of the various payment clearing houses in South Africa to be completed during the second quarter of fiscal 2008. In parallel, Net1 and Grindrod Bank have defined the products, pricing and marketing strategy for the wage payment system. During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2007, Net1 and Grindrod Bank commenced pilot operations of the wage payment system and 1,807 people, mainly in the agricultural sector, were registered, issued with smart cards and paid. During the first quarter of fiscal 2008, the pilot will be extended to cover multiple employers in a specific geographic area, where after the solution will be made available on a national basis.

#### National Credit Act

The final phase of the National Credit Act (No. 34 of 2005), or NCA, became effective in South Africa on June 1, 2007. The NCA has impacted our traditional and UEPS-based lending activities in South Africa. In compliance with the provisions of the NCA, we are permitted to charge an initiation fee and a service fee on all traditional and UEPS-based lending activities as well as levy interest on a monthly basis. Our management has decided, effective June 1, 2007, to cease charging interest on all new UEPS-based lending activities and now charges a service fee. The fees generated from new UEPS-based lending activities approximate the interest that was historically generated from these activities. We were required, effective June 1, 2007, to reduce the interest charged on all new traditional lending activities and introduce a fee for initiation and servicing of all the new loans. The interest and fees generated from new traditional lending activities approximate the interest that was historically generated from these activities. Our management has included, and will continue to include in the foreseeable future, the initiation and service fees in the financial services segment.

### Proposed abolishment of Secondary Taxation on Companies

On February 21, 2007, the South African Minister of Finance announced in his National Budget speech that the National Government intends to phase out Secondary Taxation on Companies, or STC, and introduce a dividend tax at a shareholder level. Currently South African companies are required to pay STC at a rate of 12.5% on dividends distributed, subject to certain exemptions. If a dividend tax is introduced South African companies will no longer be

liable to pay STC, the shareholder will be liable to pay the dividend tax. Treaty relief would be available for foreign shareholders.

The reform will be implemented in two phases, the first phase entailing a reduction of the STC rate, effective October 1, 2007, to 10% and the second phase, expected in 2008, a total conversion to a dividend tax. It is likely that South Africa companies will be required to withhold the dividend tax on all dividend paid.

We can not reasonably determine whether these proposals will be enacted as proposed and we will comply with the new tax legislation once it has been enacted. We expect the proposed replacement of STC with a dividend tax to reduce our current fully distributed rate of 36.89% to 29%. In addition, under GAAP we apply the fully distributed rate of 36.89% to our deferred taxation assets and liabilities. The change in the fully distributed rate is expected to reduce our deferred taxation assets and liabilities. We have not yet determined whether we would qualify for the treaty relief available to foreign shareholders.

Included in our earnings for the year ended June 30, 2007, is deferred income tax expense of approximately \$8.3 million (ZAR 59.6 million), respectively, related to the application of the fully distributed rate of 36.89% compared with the South African statutory rate of 29% to our Income before income tax. The following table illustrates the effect on our June 30, 2007, income tax expense, earnings per share and net deferred tax liability as if the first and second phases described above had been enacted on July 1, 2006:

Table 3	Year ended June 30, 2007				
	Illustrative effect		Illustrative effect		
	Actual	scenario 1 <sup>(1)</sup>	scenario 2 <sup>(2)</sup>		
Fully distributed tax rate	36.89%	35.45%	29.00%		
Income tax expense	37,574	35,920	29,306		
Net deferred tax liability reversal to net income (3)	-	3,389	16,946		
Earnings per share, in U.S. cents	111.8	114.7	126.3		
Net deferred tax liability as at June 30	29,191	23,584	1,157		

- (1) Scenario 1 illustrates the reduction in the fully distributed rate from 36.89% to 35.45% had the reduction in the STC rate been enacted on July 1, 2006.
- (2) Scenario 2 illustrates the abolishment of STC had this been enacted on July 1, 2006. Accordingly, the fully distributed rate decreases from 36.89% to 29%. All South African deferred tax assets and liabilities are now measured at 29% which results in a reversal of net deferred tax liabilities recognized.
- (3) The net deferred tax liability reversal to net income represents the net deferred tax liability rate adjustment as of June 30, 2006 translated at rates applicable as of June 30, 2006 assuming a) the fully distributed tax rate, prior to the abolishment of STC, was 35.45% (potential outcome scenario 1) and b) the fully distributed tax rate is thereafter 29% (potential outcome scenario 2).

As discussed above, we can not reasonably determine whether, or when, these amendments will be enacted as proposed and what the ultimate effect on our reported earnings will be.

### Description of Our Business and Operating Segments

We analyze our business and operations in terms of four inter-related but independent operating segments: (1) transaction-based activities, (2) smart card accounts, (3) financial services, and (4) hardware, software and related technology sales. In addition, corporate and corporate office activities that are impracticable to ascribe directly to any of the other operating segments, as well as any inter-segment eliminations are included in corporate/eliminations.

#### Transaction-Based Activities

The transaction-based activities operating segment consists primarily of our contracts to distribute social welfare payments in South Africa through our subsidiary Cash Paymaster Services (Proprietary) Limited, or CPS, and its operating subsidiaries and our EasyPay operation. CPS s operating subsidiaries utilize the UEPS technology to administer and distribute social welfare grants in five of South Africa s nine provinces. Revenues from transaction-based activities include all fees that we earn from provincial governments and participating retail merchants from recurring UEPS transactions that we process through our back-end system, such as the payment of social welfare grants, debit orders, payment of wages, point of sale spending, distribution of medicine, money transfers and prepayment of utility bills and transaction fees from customers of EasyPay. The expenses associated with our provincial contracts transaction-based activities are primarily variable expenses such as security and guarding expenses we incur to help insure the security of the cash we transport and the safety of our employees who transport the cash, banking fees we incur when we withdraw and redeposit cash, insurance and fixed expenses such as salaries and property rental. The expenses associated with our EasyPay transaction-based activities are primarily variable expenses such as data communication charges in order to switch transactions and fixed expenses such as salaries, depreciation of switch fixed assets and property rental.

Historically, a substantial majority of the revenues we derive from transaction-based activities has consisted of the service delivery component of the fee we charge to the provincial governments with whom we contract for the distribution of social welfare grants. The portion of the fee that relates to the provision of the smart card account is included in the smart card accounts segment. We earn further transaction fees from participating merchants as a result of social welfare beneficiaries electing to receive and spend their grants at a POS installed at participating merchants, instead of visiting a pay-site.

South African social welfare grants consist of eight different grant types, including social security, child support and disability grants. A smart card-based biometric, or fingerprint, identification system is used to verify beneficiaries and effect payments of social welfare grants onto individual smart cards, with each card acting as an account for the beneficiary. The beneficiary then has the choice of either converting the electronic value to cash using automated cash dispensers or effecting electronic payments through the smart card for a range of services such as the purchase of goods, loan repayments and insurance premium payments. The system s biometric verification and audit capabilities help to reduce the risks of fraud and theft traditionally associated with the use and storage of cash.

Historically, due to the limited number of services available, almost all of the beneficiaries have downloaded the value of their grant payments onto their smart cards and then immediately accessed the full amount as cash. Our revenue has therefore been limited to fees we earn on the loading and redemption of value on the cards as well as the registration of beneficiaries rather than the provision of other services. We are, however, expanding the services available to beneficiaries to include debit orders, point of service spending and money transfers. We believe that by making these services available to beneficiaries, we have the potential to earn additional revenues in the future.

Our merchant acquiring system deployed into merchant stores throughout the Northern Cape, Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo and North West provinces of South Africa allows all our card holders to load their social welfare grants or salaries onto their smart cards at any participating merchant. Once their smart cards have been loaded, card holders have the flexibility to either purchase goods or receive cash offline.

We believe that the support from South African merchants has been highly favorable and we have signed contracts with merchants in rural, semi-urban and urban areas, including large chain stores. Potential benefits to merchants from participation in the system include increased sales from a growing smart card client base, reduced banking charges, reduced communications and reconciliation costs and a reduction of the risks associated with fraud and theft.

Participating merchants can also generate new income streams for themselves by selling a range of financial products that we offer.

Our operations through EasyPay focus on the provision of high-volume, secure and convenient payment, prepayment and value-added services to the South African market. We charge our customers a transaction fee for these services. EasyPay s infrastructure connects into all major South African banks and switches both debit and credit card EFT transactions for some of South African s leading retailers and petroleum companies.

#### Smart Card Accounts

Our smart card accounts operating segment derives revenue from the provision of smart card accounts to our card holders, which currently primarily consist of social welfare grant beneficiaries. As described under Transaction-Based Activities above, we provide a smart card account to all social welfare beneficiaries to whom we distribute payments. A portion of the fee we earn for the delivery of the service is for the provision of the smart card account and is therefore included in the smart card accounts operating segment. The fixed costs included in this operating segment are primarily computer equipment-related and personnel costs associated with the operation of the smart card accounts.

### Financial Services

Our financial services operating segment derives revenues from providing financial services to card holders through our smart card delivery channel. These financial services consist primarily of short-term loans and life insurance products. We provide the loans ourselves and generate revenue from the interest earned on these loans. We sell life insurance products on behalf of registered underwriters and earn revenue through the commissions we receive on the sale of policies. The fees we earn for the collection of insurance policy premiums through our debit order system is included in the transaction-based activities operating segment. The fixed expenses associated with the financial services operating segment consist primarily of costs of administrative personnel and depreciation of computer equipment.

We also operate a traditional microlending business with approximately 77 branches located throughout South Africa. These branches extend short-term loans for periods ranging from 30 days up to four months, with the majority of loans being 30-day loans. The fixed costs associated with the provision of these accounts are primarily the leasing of office premises and salaries associated with the extension of microlending loans.

### Hardware, Software and Related Technology Sales

We have developed a range of technological competencies to service our own internal needs and to provide links with our client enterprises. We derive revenues from the hardware, software and related technology sales operating segment by providing to customers the hardware and software required to implement our UEPS system. Typical components for a UEPS system installation are:

- hardware for the back-end switching and settlement system;
- customization of the UEPS software to suit local conditions, including UEPS management system, automated teller machine, or ATM, integration and POS device integration;
- customization of an applications suite to client s specific requirements, such as banking, retail or wage payments;
- ongoing software and hardware support/maintenance; and
- license fees.

One of our largest customers in this segment is Nedbank Limited, one of South Africa s largest banks by asset size. We have an arrangement with Nedbank relating to the outsourcing of its entire POS device management system, front-end switching Stratus computer platform, development of their software systems, smart cards and POS device maintenance. We also supply hardware to Nedbank in the form of POS devices and card readers on an ad hoc basis.

Our acquisition of Prism gives us access to the Prism product base, which we are integrating into our UEPS product and service offerings. The current main Prism products are:

- *chip and wireless* our VTU solution facilitates mobile phone-based prepaid airtime vending. The VTU technology enables prepaid cell phone users to purchase additional airtime simply, securely and conveniently. The vendor uses its GSM handset to purchase bulk airtime from a mobile network operator. Airtime value, as opposed to a virtual voucher, is then transferred directly from the vendor s cellular handset to that of the customer. When the vendor runs out of airtime value, it is a simple task to purchase more to resell to customers. We supply chip cards into the South African and other international markets. We work with mobile network operators, card manufacturers and semiconductor manufacturers to provide card technology, solutions and software that enable mobile telephony, mobile transactions and value-added services to take place in a trusted, secure and convenient manner;
- payment solutions we charge customers a once off fee to install and integrate POS payment products and systems including our FlexiLANI, FlexiGATE and FlexiPOS solutions. In addition, we charge a fee to assist retailers together with their acquirers to meet the requirements of upgrading software, terminals and security for conformity with the latest EMV chip card standards; and
- transaction solutions we utilize our TDES and EMV security initiatives to assist, through close collaboration, suppliers of payment processing devices to ensure their technologies meet the stringent security standards required by the card associations. As a Thales e-Security Gold partner, we are a value added reseller of Thales transaction security technology into the Southern African region. We sell our self-developed range of PIN encryption devices, card acceptance modules and outdoor payment terminals which are primarily aimed at the retail and petroleum sectors. These devices and modules are suited for high-speed transaction processing requirements, acceptance of multiple payment tokens, value-added services at point of transaction, and adherence to stringent transaction security and payment association standards such as TDES and EMV.

### **Description of Income Statement Line Items**

#### Revenue

Revenue includes (1) fees from provincial governments and participating merchants for transactions effected using our smart cards, including payment of social welfare grants and purchasing goods and services and switching fees generated by EasyPay; (2) one time fixed fees we charge to provincial governments and employers for providing a smart card account to each card holder; (3) interest we earn on UEPS-based and traditional microlending and commissions from life insurance products that we sell on behalf of registered underwriters and (4) proceeds from the sale of hardware, software (including license fees) and related technology.

# Cost of Goods Sold, IT Processing, Servicing and Support

Cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support includes all costs we incur to provide our systems. The most significant elements of these costs include (1) security and guarding expenses which we incur to help protect the security of the cash we transport and the safety of our employees who transport the cash, (2) banking expenses we incur when we withdraw and redeposit cash, (3) transportation expenses we incur, including fuel, maintenance and insurance for the automotive vehicles that travel throughout the provinces to distribute social welfare payments, (4) personnel expenses other than for our executive and administration employees, (5) rental and utilities for the facilities we operate and (6) inventory expenses, which consist primarily of spare parts to perform hardware repairs.

### Selling, general and Administration

Selling, general and administration expenses consist primarily of (1) personnel expenses for our executive and administration employees (including stock-based compensation charges), (2) costs associated with our head office facility, (3) costs associated with the compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or Sarbanes, particularly Section 404 of Sarbanes, (4) professional fees, such as audit, legal, advisory and tax and (5) marketing, selling and travel expenses.

### Depreciation and Amortization

Depreciation and amortization consists of depreciation of property, plant and equipment and amortization of intangible assets.

#### Costs Related to Public Offering and Nasdaq Listing

These costs consist of the portion of the legal, accounting, regulatory and filing fees and other expenses incurred related to our public offering and Nasdaq listing in August 2005.

#### Interest Income, Net

Interest income, net consists of interest we receive on our surplus cash in our bank accounts, net of the interest we pay on short-term borrowings. Interest income we earn from our business of providing short-term loans is included in revenue and is not included in interest income.

#### Income Taxes

We account for income taxes using the asset and liability method. This approach recognizes the amount of taxes payable or refundable for the current year, as well as deferred tax assets and liabilities for the future tax consequence of events we recognize in the financial statements and tax returns. Deferred income taxes are adjusted to reflect the effects of changes in tax laws or enacted tax rates. The tax rate in South Africa varies depending on whether income is distributed. The income tax rate is currently 29%, but upon distribution an additional tax of 12.5% is due based on the amount of dividends declared, net of dividends received during a dividend cycle. The decrease in the statutory rate of taxation for South African domiciled companies from 30% to 29% for all fiscal years ending on or after April 1, 2005 was promulgated on July 19, 2005, which has resulted in a decrease in our distributed rate from 37.78% to 36.89%. The effect of this change is shown in our 2006 taxation charge.

### Earnings from Equity-Accounted Investments

We use the equity method to account for investments in a company when we have a significant influence, but not control, over the operations of the investee company. Under the equity method, we initially record the investment at cost on our balance sheet. We reflect in our statements of operations our proportionate share of the investee company s net income or loss and we adjust the carrying value of the investment to reflect this net income or loss. Our interest in equity-accounted investments is summarized as follows:

Entity name	<u>Interest</u>
Permit Group 2 (Proprietary) Limited, or Permit (sold	43.16%
May 2007)	
SmartSwitch Namibia	50.00%
SmartSwitch Botswana	50.00%
VTU Colombia	50.00%
Vinapay	30.00%

Permit owned 95% of the common stock of New Era Life Insurance Company, a provider of various insurance products to the South African market.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies**

Our annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with US GAAP, which requires management to make estimates and assumptions about future events that affect the reported amount of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. As future events and their effects cannot be determined with absolute certainty, the determination of estimates requires management s judgment based on a variety of assumptions and other determinants such as historical experience, current and expected market conditions and certain scientific evaluation techniques. Management believes that the following accounting policies are critical due to the degree of estimation required and the impact of these policies on the understanding of the results of our operations.

### **Deferred Taxation**

We estimate our tax liability through the calculations done for the determination of our current tax liability when tax returns are filed, together with assessing temporary differences resulting from the different treatment of items for tax and accounting purposes. These differences result in deferred tax assets and liabilities which are disclosed on our balance sheet. Management then has to assess the likelihood that deferred tax assets will be recovered from future taxable income. To the extent that we believe recovery is unlikely, we create a valuation reserve. The carrying value of our net deferred tax assets assumes that we will be able to generate sufficient future taxable income, based on estimates and assumptions. Management has considered future taxable income over a five year forecasting period and ongoing feasible tax strategies in determining the need for the valuation allowance, but in the event that we were to determine that we would be able to realize deferred tax assets in the future, a valuation allowance may not be required which would increase net income in the period that such determination is made.

#### Stock-based Compensation

Effective July 1, 2005, we adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123R, Share-Based Payment, or FAS 123R. Estimates and assumptions required to be made by FAS 123R require our management s judgment. FAS 123R requires all share-based compensation to employees to be recognized in the statement of operations based on their respective grant date fair values over the requisite service periods and also requires an estimation of forfeitures when calculating compensation expense. We utilize the Cox Ross Rubinstein binomial model to measure the fair value of stock options granted to employees and directors and recognizes compensation cost on a straight line basis. Option-pricing models require estimates of a number of key valuation inputs including expected volatility, expected dividend yield, expected term and risk-free interest rate. Our management has estimated forfeitures based on historic employee behavior under similar compensation plans. Accordingly, the fair value of stock options is affected by the assumptions selected. Share-based compensation expense from continuing operations, including the impact of FAS 123R, was \$0.9 million and \$0.2 million for the year ended June 30, 2007 and 2006, respectively.

#### Intangible assets acquired through the acquisition of Prism

The fair values of the identifiable intangible assets acquired through the acquisition of Prism have been determined by management with the assistance of independent valuation appraisers and guidance provided by FAS 141, *Business Combinations*. Prism and EasyPay intangible assets were valued separately. The relief from royalty method was used to value trademarks, the multi-period excess earnings was used to value customer relationships and the cost approach method was used to software and unpatented technology. Management was required to make assumptions regarding revenue and cost of sales forecasts, applied contributory asset charges, discount rates, exchange rates, cash tax charges and useful lives.

The valuations were based on information at the time of the acquisition and the expectations and assumptions that have been deemed reasonable by us. No assurance can be given, however, that the underlying assumptions or events associated with such assets will occur as projected. For these reasons, among others, the actual cash flows may vary from forecasts of future cash flows.

Goodwill related to the acquisition represents the excess of the purchase price of Prism over the fair values of the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed.

#### Accounts Receivable and Provision for Doubtful Debts

We maintain a provision for doubtful debts in our microlending business resulting from the inability of certain of our clients to make the required payments. Our policy is to provide for the full outstanding amount for all debts which are outstanding for 150 days and longer. As of June 30, 2007, the full amount of such debt outstanding totaled \$5.8 million (ZAR 40.7 million), which is a 17% decrease, in ZAR terms, over the amount outstanding at June 30, 2006 (\$6.7 million or ZAR 48.8 million). We consider this policy to be appropriate taking into account factors such as historical bad debts, current economic trends and changes in our customer payment patterns. Additional provisions may be required should the ability of our clients to make payments when due deteriorate in the future. A significant amount of judgment is required to assess the ultimate recoverability of these receivables, including on-going evaluation of the creditworthiness of each client.

We also maintain a provision for doubtful debts related to our hardware, software and related technology sales segment as a result of sales or rental of hardware, support and maintenance services provided or sale of licenses to customers. Our policy is to regularly review the aging of outstanding amounts due from customers and adjust the provision based on management sestimate of the recoverability of the amounts outstanding. Management considers factors including period outstanding, creditworthiness of the customers, past payment history and the results of discussions by our credit department with the customer. We consider this policy to be appropriate taking into account

factors such as historical bad debts, current economic trends and changes in our customer payment patterns. Additional provisions may be required should the ability of our customers to make payments when due deteriorate in the future. A significant amount of judgment is required to assess the ultimate recoverability of these receivables, including on-going evaluation of the creditworthiness of each customer.

### Research and Development

Our business activities and product offerings depend on our proprietary UEPS software. As a result, we have a large group of software engineers and developers who are constantly revising and improving the core UEPS software. We account for the development cost of software intended for sale to licensees in accordance with FAS No. 86, Accounting for Costs of Computer Software to be Sold, Leased, or Otherwise Marketed, or FAS 86. FAS 86 requires product development costs to be charged to expenses as incurred until technological feasibility is attained. Technological feasibility is attained when our software has completed system testing and has been determined viable for its intended use. The time between the attainment of technological feasibility and completion of software development has been short with immaterial amounts of development costs incurred during this period. Accordingly, we did not capitalize any development costs during the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 or 2005, particularly because the main part of our development is the enhancement and upgrading of existing products.

We account for the costs to develop software for our internal use in accordance with Statement of Position 98-1 *Accounting for the Costs of Computer Software Developed or Obtained for Internal Use*, or SOP 98-1, issued by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. SOP 98-1 requires these costs to be expensed as incurred, except to the extent that these costs are incurred during the application development stage. All other costs including those incurred in the project development and post-implementation stages are expensed as incurred.

A significant amount of judgment is required to separate research costs, new development costs and ongoing development costs based as the transition between these stages. A multitude of factors need to be considered by management, including an assessment of the state of readiness of the software and the existence of markets for the software. The possibility of capitalizing development costs in the future, within the criteria set by FAS 86 or SOP 98-1, may have a material impact on the group s profitability in the period when the costs are capitalized, and in subsequent periods when the capitalized costs are amortized.

#### **Recent accounting pronouncements**

Recent accounting pronouncements adopted

Refer to Note 2 of our consolidated financial statements included under Item 8 Financial Statements and Supplementary Data for a full description of recent accounting pronouncements, including the expected dates of adoption and effects on financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Recent accounting pronouncements not yet adopted as of June 30, 2007

Refer to Note 2 of our consolidated financial statements included under Item 8 Financial Statements and Supplementary Data for a full description of recent accounting pronouncements not yet adopted as of June 30, 2007, including the expected dates of adoption and effects on financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

### **Currency Exchange Rate Information**

#### Actual exchange rates

The actual exchange rates for and at the end of the periods presented were as follows:

Table 4	Year ended June 30,			
	2007	2006	2005	
ZAR: \$ average exchange rate	7.2188	6.4283	6.2219	
Highest ZAR: \$ rate during period	7.9748	7.5323	6.9473	
Lowest ZAR: \$ rate during period	6.7193	5.9256	5.5350	
Rate at end of period	7.0760	7.2701	6.6840	

### Translation exchange rates

We are required to translate our results of operations from ZAR to U.S. dollars on a monthly basis. Thus, the average rates used to translate this data for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005, vary slightly from the averages shown in the table above. The translation rates we use in presenting our results of operations are the rates shown in the following table:

Table 5		Year ended June 30,	
	2007	2006	2005
Income and expense items: $$1 = ZAR$ .	7.2100	6.4127	6.2096
5.1	- 0-60	<b>= 0=</b> 04	6.60.40
Balance sheet items: $$1 = ZAR$	7.0760	7.2701	6.6840
		69	

### **Results of operations**

The discussion of our consolidated overall results of operations is based on amounts as reflected in our audited consolidated financial statements which are prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Our discussion analyzes our results of operations both in U.S. dollars, as presented in the consolidated financial statements, and supplementally in ZAR, because ZAR is the functional currency of the entities which contribute the majority of our profits and is the currency in which the majority of our transactions are initially incurred and measured. Due to the significant impact of currency fluctuations between the U.S. dollar and ZAR on our reported results and because we use the U.S. dollar as our reporting currency, we believe that the supplemental presentation of our results of operations in ZAR is useful to investors to understand the changes in the underlying trends of our business. Our results of operations for the year ended June 30, 2006 do not reflect the operations of Prism as we completed that acquisition after the end of the 2006 fiscal year. Prism s operations are included in our consolidated financial statements from July 3, 2006.

#### Year Ended June 30, 2007 Compared to Year Ended June 30, 2006

The following factors had a significant impact on our results of operations for the year ended June 30, 2007 as compared to the prior year:

- significant weakening of the South African rand, or ZAR, our functional currency, against the U.S. dollar, our reporting currency, which had a negative impact on our reported revenues and net income in U.S. dollars;
- impact of the Prism acquisition, which has increased our reporting revenues and net income but had a negative impact on our operating margin;
- amortization of Prism-related intangibles, which had a negative impact on our net income;
- revenues from hardware and software sales to SmartSwitch Botswana, which increased our revenue and net income:
- continued decrease in margins in our traditional micro-lending operations;
- reduced interest income, net resulting from the utilization of cash resources for the acquisition of Prism at the beginning of the year;
- receipt of a settlement payment from SASSA related to contract variation fees and price increases; and
- increasing use by grant recipients of their smartcards at participating retailers to receive and spend their grants, which resulted in higher volumes in our transaction-based activities.

### Consolidated overall results of operations

This discussion is based on the amounts which were prepared in accordance with US GAAP.

The following tables show the changes in the items comprising our statements of operations, both in U.S. dollars and in ZAR:

In United States Dollars

		111	CIII	cu States Dona	13	
Table 6			(	US GAAP)		
	Year ended June 30,					
		2007		2006	\$ %	
		\$ 000		\$ 000	change	
Revenue	\$	223,968	\$	196,098	14%	
Cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support		54,417		50,619	8%	
Selling, general and administration		61,625		48,627	27%	
Depreciation and amortization		11,050		5,710	94%	
Costs related to public offering and Nasdaq listing		-		1,529		
Operating income		96,876		89,613	8%	
Interest income, net		4,401		5,889	(25)%	

Income before income taxes		101,277	95,502	6%
Income tax expense		37,574	36,653	3%
Income before minority interest and earnings from				
equity-accounted investments		63,703	58,849	8%
Minority interest		205	-	
Earnings from equity-accounted investments		181	383	(53)%
Net income	\$	63,679	\$ 59,232	8%
	70			

		In South African Rand
Table 7		(US GAAP)
		Year ended June 30,
	•00=	•••

	i ear ended June 30,				
	2007	2006	ZAR		
	ZAR	ZAR	<b>%</b>		
	000	000	change		
Revenue	1,614,809	1,257,525	28%		
Cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support	392,347	324,607	21%		
Selling, general and administration	444,316	311,833	42%		
Depreciation and amortization	79,670	36,616	118%		
Costs related to public offering and Nasdaq listing	-	9,805			
Operating income	698,476	574,664	22%		
Interest income, net	31,731	37,765	(16)%		
Income before income taxes	730,207	612,429	19%		
Income tax expense	270,908	235,046	15%		
Income before minority interest and earnings from					
equity-accounted investments	459,299	377,383	22%		
Minority interest	1,478	-			
Earnings from equity-accounted investments	1,305	2,456	(47)%		
Net income	459,126	379,839	21%		

Analyzed in ZAR, the increase in revenue and cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support for the year ended June 30, 2007, was primarily due to the higher volumes in our transaction-based activities, a greater number of UEPS-based smart card holders, a contract variation fee settlement payment received from SASSA and the inclusion of the operations of Prism from July 3, 2006.

Our operating income margin for the year ended June 30, 2007, decreased to 43% compared with 46% for the year ended June 30, 2006. The inclusion of Prism operations during the year ended June 30, 2007, has reduced our overall operating margin as Prism operations generate a lower operating margin than our historical operations. In addition, our margin during the year ended June 30, 2007, was further reduced by intangible amortization charges related to Prism intangible assets acquired. This reduction was partially offset by the continued adoption of our merchant acquiring system, increased volumes and pricing in our pension and welfare business and the SASSA settlement payment.

Selling, general and administration expenses increased during the year ended June 30, 2007 from the comparable quarter in 2006 primarily due to the inclusion of Prism s operations and increases in goods and services purchased from third parties, including the effects of the increase in inflation in South Africa and expenses of \$1.6 million (ZAR 11.7 million) relating to a potential acquisition which we ultimately determined not to pursue.

Cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support includes a stock-based compensation charge of \$0.3 million (ZAR 2.0 million) related to options granted to Prism employees. Selling, general and administration expenses includes a stock-based compensation charge of \$0.6 million (ZAR 4.6 million) related to options granted to employees. The stock-based compensation charges included in cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support and selling, general and administration are net of adjustments as a result of forfeitures of \$0.2 million (ZAR1.5 million) and \$0.4 million (ZAR 3.0 million), respectively. Selling, general and administration also includes the stock-based compensation charge of \$0.07 million (ZAR 0.5 million) related to options granted to an employee in January 2006. The employee resigned before any of the options vested and accordingly the stock-based compensation charge of \$0.2 million (ZAR 1.4 million) recorded from January to September 2006 has been reversed. The reversal has been included in selling, general and administration.

Our total costs of maintaining a listing on Nasdaq as well as compliance with Sarbanes, particularly Section 404 of Sarbanes, resulted in expenditures of \$1.5 million (ZAR 10.8 million) and \$3.0 million (ZAR 19.5 million) during the year ended June 30, 2007 and 2006, respectively. We completed our public offering and Nasdaq listing in August 2005. We incurred approximately \$1.5 million (ZAR 9.8 million) during the year ended June 30, 2006, related to legal fees, printing costs, registration and filing and accounting fees.

The increase in depreciation and amortization during the year ended June 30, 2007 compared to the year ended June 30, 2006, was mainly due to the amortization of intangible assets acquired related to the Prism acquisition and acquisition of the remaining 25.1% of EasyPay. The total amortization of these intangible assets during the year ended June 30, 2007 was approximately \$5.4 million (ZAR 39.0 million). The deferred tax benefit included in our statement of operations related to the intangible amortization charge for the year ended June 30, 2007 was \$2.0 million (ZAR 14.2 million). Property, plant and equipment acquired to provide administration and distribution services to our customers is depreciated over the shorter of expected useful life and the contract period with the provincial government. We are currently in an extension phase with all of our contracts and the majority of our property, plant and equipment related to the administration and distribution of social welfare grants has been written off. Accordingly, depreciation expense related to these activities decreased during the year ended June 30, 2007 compared with the year ended June 30, 2006. This reduction was partially offset by the increase in depreciation of our participating merchant POS terminals and Prism property, plant and equipment acquired.

Interest on surplus cash for the year ended June 30, 2007 increased to \$16.4 million (ZAR 118.2 million) from \$14.6 million (ZAR 93.6 million) for the year ended June 30, 2006. The increase in interest on surplus cash held in South Africa was due to the adjustment in the South African prime interest rate from an average of approximately 10.50% per annum for the year ended June 30, 2006, to 12.12% per annum for the year ended June 30, 2007. In addition, interest on surplus cash held in the United States increased due to the increase in the federal funds rate from an average of 4.18% per annum during fiscal 2006 to 5.25% per annum during fiscal 2007. These increases in interest rates were offset by lower surplus cash balances as a result of the \$95.2 million paid in cash for the acquisition of Prism.

During the year ended June 30, 2007, our finance costs increased due to an increase in our pre-funding obligation. Finance costs increased to \$12.0 million (ZAR 86.5 million) for the year ended June 30, 2007, from \$8.7 million (ZAR 55.8 million) for the year ended June 30, 2006.

Total tax expense for the year ended June 30, 2007 was \$37.6 million (ZAR 270.9 million) compared with \$36.7 million (ZAR 235.0 million) during the same period in the comparable prior fiscal year. The increase was due to our increased profitability in our transaction-based activities and the settlement payment received.

Our effective tax rate for the year ended June 30, 2007 was 37.10%, compared to 38.38% for the year ended June 30, 2006. Our effective tax rate for the year ended June 30, 2007 was lower than the statutory tax rate due to foreign tax credits and fewer non-deductible expenses incurred during the year ended June 30, 2007. The effect of the change in tax rate during the year ended June 30, 2006 is included in our tax expense and was approximately \$0.2 million (ZAR 1.0 million).

For the year ended June 30, 2007 and 2006, earnings from Permit totaled approximately \$1.3 million and \$1.0 million (ZAR 9.4 million and ZAR 6.4 million), respectively. In May 2007 we sold our 43.16% interest in the outstanding share capital of Permit and incurred a loss of approximately \$0.6 million (ZAR 4.1 million).

Included in earnings from equity-accounted investments are losses from equity accounted investment of approximately \$0.3 million (ZAR 2.5 million) and \$0.07 million (ZAR 0.4 million), before the realization of income from prior periods, related to SmartSwitch Namibia for the year ended June 30, 2007 and 2006, respectively. During the year ended June 30, 2007 we realized income from license fees, software and hardware sales made to SmartSwitch Namibia in prior periods of approximately \$0.09 million (ZAR 0.6 million). This income has been included in earnings from equity-accounted investments. During the year ended June 30, 2006 we eliminated hardware sales and other services made to SmartSwitch Namibia of approximately \$0.5 million (ZAR 3.2 million).

Earnings from equity-accounted investments includes a loss of \$0.2 million (ZAR 1.8 million) for the year ended June 30, 2007 related to SmartSwitch Botswana. During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2007 SmartSwitch Botswana commenced operations and we do not expect it to generate net income during its first year of operations.

### Results of operations by operating segment

The composition of revenue and the contributions of our business activities to operating income are illustrated below.

Table 8

In United States Dollars (US GAAP)

	Year ended June 30,					
	2007	% of	2006	% of	<b>%</b>	
Operating Segment	\$ 000	total	\$ 000	total	change	
Consolidated revenue:						
Transaction-based activities	139,006	62%	117,186	60%	19%	
Smart card accounts	34,562	15%	36,220	18%	(5)%	
Financial services	11,241	5%	16,129	8%	(30)%	
Hardware, software and related technology	39,159	18%	26,563	14%	47%	
sales						
Total consolidated revenue	223,968	100%	196,098	100%	14%	
Consolidated operating income (loss):						
Transaction-based activities	78,785	81%	60,653	68%	30%	
Smart card accounts	15,710	16%	16,464	18%	(5)%	
Financial services	3,351	3%	6,929	8%	(52)%	
Hardware, software and related technology	6,115	6%	16,721	19%	(63)%	
sales						
Corporate/ Eliminations	(7,085)	(6)%	(11,154)	(13)%	(36)%	
Total consolidated operating income	96,876	100%	89,613	100%	8%	

Table 9 In South African Rand (US GAAP)
Year ended June 30,

				·,	
	2007		2006		
	ZAR	% of	ZAR	% of	%
Operating Segment	000	total	000	total	change
Consolidated revenue:					
Transaction-based activities	1,002,233	62%	751,483	60%	33%
Smart card accounts	249,192	15%	232,269	18%	7%
Financial services	81,048	5%	103,431	8%	(22)%
Hardware, software and related technology	282,336	18%	170,342	14%	66%
sales					
Total consolidated revenue	1,614,809	100%	1,257,525	100%	28%
Consolidated operating income (loss):					
Transaction-based activities	568,040	81%	388,952	68%	46%
Smart card accounts	113,269	16%	105,579	18%	7%
Financial services	24,161	3%	44,434	8%	(46)%
Hardware, software and related technology	44,089	6%	107,227	19%	(59)%
sales					
Corporate/ Eliminations	(51,083)	(6)%	(71,528)	(13)%	(29)%
Total consolidated operating income	698,476	100%	574,664	100%	22%

**Transaction-based activities** 

In U.S. dollars, revenues increased by 19% for the year ended June 30, 2007, from the year ended June 30, 2006. Operating income increased by 30% for the year ended June 30, 2007, from the year ended June 30, 2006.

In ZAR, revenues increased by 33% for the year ended June 30, 2007, from the year ended June 30, 2006. Operating income increased by 46% for the year ended June 30, 2007, from the year ended June 30, 2006.

These increases in revenues and operating income were due primarily to the continued adoption of our merchant acquiring system in the provinces where we distribute welfare grants, increased transacting ability at participating retailers POS devices in these provinces, higher volumes from all of our provincial contracts, the settlement payment received from SASSA and the inclusion of transaction fees generated by EasyPay. We discuss these factors in more detail below.

Revenues for transaction-based activities include the transaction fees we earn through our merchant acquiring system and reflect the elimination of inter-company transactions.

Operating income margin for the year ended June 30, 2007 increased to 57% from 52% for the year ended June 30, 2006. These profit margin improvements were mainly due to:

- the increased volumes as detailed in the table below;
- the inflation adjustment to the price charged in the Limpopo, North West and Eastern Cape provinces;
- the increase in the number of social grant beneficiaries paid through our POS device infrastructure at participating retailers, instead of payment using more costly automated cash dispensers; and
- the settlement payment received.

#### Continued adoption of our merchant acquiring system:

Refer to discussion under Overview Progress of Our Merchant Acquiring System.

### Higher volumes from our provincial contracts:

During the year ended June 30, 2007, we experienced growth in all of the provinces where we administer payments of social welfare grants. This growth was mainly due to an increase in the number of child support grants and disability grants approved by the various provincial governments. In total, the volume of payments processed during the year ended June 30, 2007 increased 7.3% to 45,332,242 from the year ended June 30, 2006.

The higher volumes under existing provincial contracts during the year ended June 30, 2007, as well as average revenue per grant paid, are detailed below:

Table 10	Year ended June 30,					
	Numl	Number of Average Revenue per Grant Paid				
	Grant	s Paid				2006
Province	2007	2006	<b>\$</b> (1)	<b>\$(2)</b>	ZAR(1)	ZAR(2)
KwaZulu-Natal (A).	20,080,685	18,117,676	2.78	3.13	20.04	20.14
Limpopo (B)	11,662,537	11,154,040	2.26	2.43	16.32	15.59
North West (C)	3,351,477	3,181,242	2.87	2.82	20.73	18.10
Northern Cape (D)	1,669,037	1,585,846	2.58	3.00	18.64	19.30
Eastern Cape (E)	8,568,506	8,204,977	1.79	1.87	12.90	12.04
Total	45.332.242	42,243,781				

- (1) Average Revenue per Grant Paid excludes \$ 0.76 (ZAR 5.50) related to the provision of smart card accounts.
- (2) Average Revenue per Grant Paid excludes \$ 0.86 (ZAR 5.50) related to the provision of smart card accounts.
- A in ZAR, the decrease in the Average Revenue per Grant Paid in KwaZulu-Natal was primarily due to a lower average grant paid per beneficiary as more child support grant recipients are registered on the system. Child Support grants are significantly less than other grant types. Our fee in this province is based on a percentage of the amount paid to beneficiaries.
- **B** in ZAR, the increase in the Average Revenue per Grant Paid in Limpopo is due to the annual inflation price adjustment effective from December 2005.
- C in ZAR, the increase in the Average Revenue per Grant Paid in North West is due to the annual inflation price adjustment approved by the provincial government in October 2006. The annual inflation price increase is effective from July 1, 2006 and resulted in higher Average Revenue per Grant Paid for the year ended June 30, 2007, compared with the year ended June 30, 2006.

- ${f D}$  in ZAR, the decrease in the Average Revenue per Grant Paid in Northern Cape is primarily due to fewer registrations.
- **E** in ZAR, the increase in the Average Revenue per Grant Paid in Eastern Cape was due to inflation price increases effective January 1, 2007.

74

#### Contract variation settlement payment received from SASSA

During the year ended June 30, 2007, we received approximately \$6.9 million (ZAR 49.5 million) from SASSA as a result of the settlement of contract variations that occurred during the implementation phases in the Eastern Cape province and for annual inflation price increases over the last three years which were not forthcoming. The price charged per beneficiary in the Eastern Cape province was increased as a result of the settlement reached and will be applied until the end of the current contract period, with a further inflation adjustment review scheduled for November 2007. We are engaged with SASSA in respect of each of the provinces where it provides social welfare benefit payments to ensure that revenue from contract variations and price increases are negotiated and received. We record such income in accordance with our revenue accounting policy for contract variations.

#### EasyPay transaction fees:

During the year ended June 30, 2007, EasyPay processed 441.4 million transactions with an approximate value of \$13.8 billion, (ZAR 99.4 billion). The average fee per transaction during the year ended June 30, 2007 was \$0.03 (ZAR 0.21). EasyPay transaction fees are not included in our results for the year ended June 30, 2006 as we acquired EasyPay on July 3, 2006.

Operating income margins generated by EasyPay, before amortization of EasyPay intangibles, during the year ended June 30, 2007 were 41% (28% operating income margin after amortization of EasyPay intangibles), which was lower than those generated by our pension and welfare business and reduced the operating income margins within our transaction-based activities segment. Amortization of EasyPay intangible assets during the year ended June 30, 2007 of approximately \$1.7 million (ZAR 12.1 million) is included in the calculation of EasyPay operating margins.

### Allocation of revenues and operating income:

In order to provide shareholders with additional information on the effects of the Prism acquisition on this segment the table below sets forth the allocation of revenues and operating income between transaction-based activities (excluding EasyPay) and EasyPay on a standalone basis:

Table 11	Year ended June 30, 2007				
	Revenue 000	Operating Income 000	Operating Income Margin		
Transaction-based activities (excluding EasyPay)	126,059	75,160	60%		
EasyPay	12,947	3,625	28%		
EasyPay before amortization of EasyPay intangibles .	-	5,304	41%		
Amortization of EasyPay intangibles	-	(1,679)			
Total	139,006	78,785	57%		

Table 12	Year ended June 30, 2007			
	Revenue ZAR 000	Operating Income ZAR 000	Operating Income Margin	
Transaction-based activities (excluding EasyPay)	908,885	541,903	60%	
EasyPay	93,348	26,137	28%	
EasyPay before amortization of EasyPay intangibles.	-	38,241	41%	
Amortization of EasyPay intangibles	-	(12,104)		
Total	1,002,233	568,040	57%	

#### **Smart card accounts**

In U.S. dollars, revenues and operating income each decreased by 5% for the year ended June 30, 2007, from the year ended June 30, 2006.

In ZAR, revenues and operating income each increased by 7% for the year ended June 30, 2007, from the year ended June 30, 2006.

Operating income margin from providing smart card accounts was fairly constant at 45% for each of the years ended June 30, 2007 and 2006.

75

Revenue from the provision of smart card-based accounts grew in proportion to the higher number of beneficiaries serviced through our social welfare payment contracts. A total number of 3,812,273 smart card-based accounts were active at June 30, 2007, compared to 3,653,696 active accounts as at June 30, 2006. The increase in the number of active accounts resulted from an increase in the number of beneficiaries in all provinces qualifying for government grants due to the efforts of the South African government to provide social assistance to the very old and very young.

#### Financial services

In U.S. dollars, revenues decreased by 30% for the year ended June 30, 2007, from the year ended June 30, 2006. Operating income decreased by 52% for the year ended June 30, 2007 from the year ended June 30, 2006.

In ZAR, revenues decreased by 22% for the year ended June 30, 2007, from the year ended June 30, 2006. Operating income decreased by 46% for the year ended June 30, 2007 from the year ended June 30, 2006.

Revenues from UEPS-based lending decreased during the year ended June 30, 2007 compared with the year ended June 30, 2006 primarily due to the lower number of loans granted during the year ended June 30, 2007 compared to the year ended June 30, 2006. In addition, on average, the rate of interest charged on these UEPS-based loans was lower during the year ended June 30, 2007 compared with the year ended June 30, 2006. We offer the UEPS-based loans to our beneficiaries with the primary purpose of assisting them to repay expensive loans with other loan providers and to escape the debt spiral that they are trapped in. Once our UEPS-based loans are repaid, we believe that the beneficiaries have an enhanced ability to remain debt-free, or take loans in amounts smaller than the original refinancing facility we offered to them. In addition, we continuously revise the interest rates charged on our UEPS-based loans, as part of our ongoing commitment to the South African government to provide affordable financial services to the unbanked population of that country. We believe that once cardholders escape the debt spiral they will have more disposable income to spend, including through our merchant acquiring system.

Revenues from our traditional microlending business decreased during the year ended June 30, 2007, due to increased competition, the implementation of the NCA and our strategic decision not to grow this business and lower interest rates charged on traditional microlending loans. The loan portfolio of the traditional microlending businesses has declined as a result of our strategic decision not to grow this business.

Our current UEPS-based lending portfolio comprises loans made to elderly pensioners in some of the provinces where we distribute social welfare grants. We insure the UEPS-based lending book against default and thus no allowance is required. We consider UEPS-based lending less risky than traditional microfinance loans because the grants are distributed to these lenders by us and these loans are insured. We establish an allowance for doubtful traditional microlending loans in respect of which we consider it likely that all or a portion of the principal amount of the loan or interest thereon will not be repaid by the borrower. We consider default likely after a specified period of non-payment, which is generally not more than 150 days. We assess this allowance based on a review by management of the ageing of outstanding amounts, the payment history in relation to those specific accounts and the overall default history.

Some of the key indicators of these businesses are illustrated below:

Table 13	As at June 30,					
	2007	2006		2007	2006	
			<b>\$%</b>	ZAR	ZAR	ZAR %
	\$ 000	\$ 000	change	000	000	change
Traditional microlending:						
Finance loans receivable	5,263	7,169	(27)%	37,244	52,117	(29)%
gross						

Edgar Filing: NET 1 UEPS TECHNOLOGIES INC - Form 10-K

Allowance for doubtful finance loans						
receivable	(2,773)	(3,448)	(20)%	(19,622)	(25,061)	(22)%
			` ′			
Finance loans receivable	2,490	3,721	(33)%	17,622	27,056	(35)%
net						
UEPS-based lending:						
Finance loans receivable net						
and						
gross (i.e., no allowance)	3,265	2,992	9%	23,103	21,750	6%
Total finance loans						
receivable,						
net	5,755	6,713		40,725	48,806	

Operating income margin for the financial services segment decreased to 30% for the year ended June 30, 2007 from 43% for the year ended June 30, 2006, primarily due to lower interest rates offered on our UEPS-based lending products and continued difficult operating conditions in our traditional micro-lending operations, as well as the effect of implementing the NCA.

As the NCA regulates fees and interest charged on micro-lending loans and imposes obligations prior to granting of credit to individuals, we are unable to predict the impact on our financial services segment revenues and operating income for the year ended June 30, 2008, as a result of the introduction of the NCA from June 1, 2007.

### Hardware, software and related technology sales

In U.S. dollars, revenues increased by \$12.6 million for the year ended June 30, 2007, from the year ended June 30, 2006. Operating income decreased by \$10.6 million for the year ended June 30, 2007, from the year ended June 30, 2006.

In ZAR, revenues increased by ZAR 112.0 million for the year ended June 30, 2007, from the year ended June 30, 2006. Operating income decreased by ZAR 63.1 million for the year ended June 30, 2007, from the year ended June 30, 2006.

All activities related to Prism s products and services, other than EasyPay, have been included in our hardware, software and related technology sales segment.

Revenue and operating income for the year ended June 30, 2007 comprises:

- sales of terminals to retailers and other customers;
- sales of SIM cards to customers;
- rental of terminals to merchants participating in our merchant acquiring system; and
- repairs and maintenance services to customers.

The SIM card market is currently in a state of flux. Sales prices for SIM cards continue to decline due to price competition from manufacturers located in countries with lower production costs, global over-supply and global surplus manufacturing capacity. We expect this trend to continue into the foreseeable future. As a result we incurred a loss related to the sale of SIM cards during the year ended June 30, 2007.

Revenues from sales of hardware to SmartSwitch Botswana during the year ended June 30, 2007, totaled approximately \$2.1 million (ZAR 14.9 million) of which approximately \$0.4 million (ZAR 3.2 million), after taxation, was eliminated and will be recognized in future periods. The elimination has been included in the Corporate/Eliminations. Our operating margin on these sales was significantly higher than other items, including Prism products and services, included within the hardware, software and related technology sales segment.

During the year ended June 30, 2007, sales of hardware to Nedbank was approximately \$4.4 million (ZAR 32.0 million). There were less sales of hardware to Nedbank during the year ended June 30, 2007, compared with the year ended June 30, 2006, due to Nedbank replacing its terminal base in order to make it EMV compliant.

Amortization of Prism intangible assets during the year ended June 30, 2007 was approximately \$3.7 million (ZAR 26.9 million) and reduced our operating income.

Total revenues from the Nedbank orders during the year ended June 30, 2006, were approximately \$13.3 million (approximately ZAR 85.3 million). Revenues from sales of hardware, software and licenses to SmartSwitch Namibia during the year ended June 30, 2006, totaled approximately \$3.9 million (ZAR 24.9 million) of which approximately \$0.5 million (ZAR 3.3 million), after taxation, has been eliminated and will be recognized in future periods. The elimination has been included in the Corporate/Eliminations segment.

Hardware sales to Nedbank are infrequent, and, other than sales generated from the Ghanaian National Switch and Smart Card Payment System Tender award, we do not anticipate revenue from similar large-scale hardware supply contracts to occur in the foreseeable future. In addition, we expect sales of hardware, software and licenses

related to our international expansion to occur on an ad hoc basis as and when new international ventures, such as SmartSwitch Namibia and SmartSwitch Botswana, are established.

Depending on whether we are required to consolidate our interest in new ventures, we may have to eliminate the sale of any hardware, software and licenses to these entities.

77

### Allocation of revenues and operating income:

In order to provide shareholders with additional information on the effects of the Prism acquisition on this segment the table below sets forth the allocation of revenues and operating income between hardware, software and related technology sales (excluding Prism) and Prism:

Table 14	Year ended June 30, 2007	
	Revenue \$ 000	Operating Income \$ 000
Hardware, software and related technology sales (excluding Prism)	11,593	5,334
Prism	27,566	781
Prism before amortization of intangibles related to Prism acquisition	-	4,511
Amortization of intangibles related to Prism acquisition	-	(3,730)
Total	39,159	6,115

Table 15	Year ended June 30, 2007	
	Revenue ZAR 000	Operating Income ZAR 000
Hardware, software and related technology sales (excluding Prism)	83,586	38,458
Prism	198,751	5,631
Prism before amortization of intangibles related to Prism acquisition	-	32,521
Amortization of intangibles related to Prism acquisition	-	(26,890)
Total	282,337	44,089

#### **Corporate/ Eliminations**

In U.S. dollars, operating loss decreased by \$4.1 million for the year ended June 30, 2007, from the year ended June 30, 2006.

In ZAR, operating loss decreased by ZAR 20.4 million for the year ended June 30, 2007, from the year ended June 30, 2006.

The decrease in our operating losses for the year ended June 30, 2007 compared with the year ended June 30, 2006 was mainly due to reduction in legal fees and other regulatory fees and higher administration fees charged by our corporate head offices to operating segments. These reductions were partially offset by the inclusion of Prism s corporate head office charges, inflationary increases in goods and services purchased from third parties and stock compensation charges. Operating losses for the year ended June 30, 2007, include all corporate activities of Prism.

In addition, corporate/eliminations for the year ended June 30, 2006 includes the non-recurring charges related to our public offering and Nasdaq listing of \$1.5 million (ZAR 9.6 million) incurred primarily in the three months ended September 30, 2005.

Our operating losses also include expenditure related to compliance with Sarbanes, non-executive directors—fees resulting from the election of independent directors to our board, employee and executives salaries and bonuses, legal and auditor fees, directors and officer—s insurance premiums, telecommunications and property related expenditures including utilities, rental, security and maintenance. Ignoring the effects of exchange rates, we expect inflationary

increases to these and other expenses during fiscal 2008.

## Year Ended June 30, 2006 Compared to Year Ended June 30, 2005

The following factors had a significant impact on our results of operations for the year ended June 30, 2006 as compared to the prior year:

- weakening of the South African rand, or ZAR, our functional currency, against the U.S. dollar, our reporting currency, which had a negative impact on our reported revenues and net income in U.S. dollars;
- increase in revenues from sales of hardware to Nedbank;
- revenues from hardware and software sales to SmartSwitch Namibia;
- decrease in margins in our traditional micro-lending operations; and
- continued adoption of our merchant acquiring project by cardholders, which resulted in higher volumes in our transaction-based activities.

## Consolidated overall results of operations

investments

Net income

Earnings from equity-accounted investments

This discussion is based on the amounts which were prepared in accordance with US GAAP.

The following tables show the changes in the items comprising our statements of operations, both in U.S. dollars and in ZAR:

**In United States Dollars** 

44,026

44,562

In South African Rand

536

Table 16	(US GAAP)					
	Yea	r ended June 30,				
	2006	2005	\$%			
	\$ 000	\$ 000	change			
Revenue	196,098	176,290	11%			
Cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support	50,619	50,682	0%			
Selling, general and administration	48,627	45,897	6%			
Depreciation and amortization	5,710	6,591	(13)%			
Costs related to public offering and Nasdaq listing	1,529	1,817	(16)%			
Operating income	89,613	71,303	26%			
Interest income, net	5,889	2,389	147%			
Income before income taxes	95,502	73,692	30%			
Income tax expense	36,653	29,666	24%			
Income before earnings from equity-accounted						

58,849

59,232

383

	III South African Kanu					
Table 17	(US GAAP)					
	Yea	r ended June 30	,			
	2006	2005	ZAR			
	ZAR	ZAR	<b>%</b>			
	000	000	change			
Revenue	1,257,525	1,094,688	15%			
Cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support	324,607	314,714	3%			
Selling, general and administration	311,833	285,001	9%			
Depreciation and amortization	36,616	40,927	(11)%			
Costs related to public offering and Nasdaq listing	9,805	11,283	(13)%			
Operating income	574,664	442,763	30%			

34%

(29)%

33%

Edgar Filing: NET 1 UEPS TECHNOLOGIES INC - Form 10-K

Interest income, net	37,765	14,835	155%
Income before income taxes	612,429	457,598	34%
Income tax expense	235,046	184,214	28%
Income before earnings from equity-accounted			
investments	377,383	273,384	38%
Earnings from equity-accounted investments	2,456	3,329	(26)%
Net income	379,839	276,713	37%

Analyzed in ZAR, the increase in revenue and cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support for the year ended June 30, 2006, was primarily due to the higher volumes in our transaction-based activities, a greater number of UEPS-based smart card holders and increased hardware, software and related technology sales activity .

The increase in operating income margin to 46% for the year ended June 30, 2006, from 40% for the year ended June 30, 2005, was primarily due to improved efficiencies across most activities, the continued adoption of our merchant acquiring initiative, the sale of hardware and high-margin software to SmartSwitch Namibia and a significantly improved contribution from our contract to pay social welfare grants in the Eastern Cape province. We do not expect that our operating income margin will increase significantly for the 2007 fiscal year, before taking into account the effect of the Prism acquisition.

Selling, general and administration expenses increased during the year ended June 30, 2006 from the prior year due to compliance with Sarbanes, expenditure on non-executive directors fees resulting from the election of independent directors to our board, increased legal fees, increased auditor fees, increased bonuses, directors and officer s insurance premiums, establishment of a presence in North America, an increase in the number of head office staff and salary increases.

We completed our public offering and Nasdaq listing in August 2005. In addition to the \$1.8 million (ZAR 11.3 million) incurred during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2005, we incurred an additional \$1.50 million (ZAR 9.8 million) during fiscal 2006, related to legal fees, printing costs, registration and filing and accounting fees.

We incurred Sarbanes compliance costs of approximately \$1.0 million and \$0.8 million during the years ended June 30, 2006 and 2005.

Property, plant and equipment acquired to provide administration and distribution services to our customers is depreciated over the shorter of expected useful life and the contract period with the provincial government. We are currently in an extension phase with most of our contracts and the majority of our property, plant and equipment related to the administration and distribution of social welfare grants has been written off. Accordingly, depreciation and amortization expense has decreased during the year ended June 30, 2006 compared with the year ended June 30, 2005. This reduction in depreciation is partially offset by the increase in depreciation of our participating merchant POS terminals during the year ended June 30, 2006.

Interest on surplus cash for the year ended June 30, 2006 decreased to \$14.6 million (ZAR 93.6 million) from \$16.4 million (ZAR 101.7 million) for the year ended June 30, 2005, due to the adjustment in the South African prime interest rate from an average of approximately 11.0% per annum for the year ended June 30, 2005, to 10.5% per annum for the year ended June 30, 2006. The effect of the decrease in the interest rate on interest received was partially offset by higher average cash balances during the year ended June 30, 2006.

During the year ended June 30, 2006, our pre-funding obligation increased but our finance costs decreased due to the decrease in the South African prime interest rate and improved centralized cash management. Finance costs decreased from \$14.0 million (ZAR 86.8 million) for the year ended June 30, 2005, to \$8.7 million (ZAR 55.8 million) for the year ended June 30, 2006.

We expect our interest on surplus cash to decrease and our finance costs to increase in the first quarter of fiscal 2007 as a result of lower available cash on hand due to the acquisition of Prism in July 2006.

Total tax expense for the year ended June 30, 2006 was \$36.7 million (ZAR 235.1 million) compared with \$29.7 million (ZAR 184.2 million) during the same period in the prior year. The increase was due to our increased profitability in most segments. Our effective tax rate for fiscal 2006 is 38.4%, compared to 40.3% for fiscal 2005. The change in our effective tax rate is primarily due to the change in the statutory rate of taxation for South African domiciled companies and fewer non-deductible expenses during fiscal 2006 compared to fiscal 2005. The effect of the change in tax rate is included in our fiscal 2006 tax expense and is approximately \$0.2 million (ZAR 1.0 million).

For the years ended June 30, 2006 and 2005, earnings from Permit totaled approximately \$1.0 million and \$0.5 million (ZAR 6.4 million and ZAR 3.3 million), respectively.

SmartSwitch Namibia commenced operations in February 2006 and generated a profit during these first months of trading due to the once off sale and financing of smart cards to NamPost, its first customer. We are required to eliminate unrealized income from license fees, software and hardware sales made to SmartSwitch Namibia of \$0.5 million (ZAR 3.2 million) for the year ended June 30, 2006.

Earnings from equity-accounted investments includes a loss, after elimination of unrealized income, of \$0.6 million (ZAR 3.8 million) for the year ended June 30, 2006. We do not expect SmartSwitch Namibia to generate earnings during the first quarter of fiscal 2007 as it has only recently commenced operations.

## Results of operations by operating segment

The composition of revenue and the contributions of our business activities to operating income are illustrated below.

Table 18 In United States Dollars (US GAAP)

Year ended June 30.

	Year ended June 50,				
	2006	% of	2005	% of	<b>%</b>
Operating Segment	\$ 000	total	\$ 000	total	change
Consolidated revenue:					
Transaction-based activities	117,186	60%	103,653	59%	13%
Smart card accounts	36,220	18%	34,931	20%	4%
Financial services	16,129	8%	20,215	11%	(20)%
Hardware, software and related	26,563	14%	17,491	10%	52%
technology sales					
<b>Total consolidated revenue</b>	196,098	100%	176,290	100%	11%
Consolidated operating income					
(loss):					
Transaction-based activities	60,653	68%	44,233	62%	37%
Smart card accounts	16,464	18%	15,878	22%	4%
Financial services	6,929	8%	9,316	13%	(26)%
Hardware, software and related	16,721	19%	5,689	8%	194%
technology sales					
Corporate/ Eliminations	(11,154)	(13)%	(3,813)	(5)%	193%
<b>Total consolidated operating</b>	89,613	100%	71,303	100%	26%
income					

Table 19

In South African Rand (US GAAP)

Vear ended June 30.

		r ea	r enaea June 30,		
	2006		2005		
	ZAR	% of	ZAR	% of	<b>%</b>
<b>Operating Segment</b>	000	total	000	total	change
Consolidated revenue:					
Transaction-based activities	751,483	60%	643,642	59%	17%
Smart card accounts	232,269	18%	216,907	20%	7%
Financial services	103,431	8%	125,527	11%	(18)%
Hardware, software and related	170,342	14%	108,612	10%	57%
technology sales					
<b>Total consolidated revenue</b>	1,257,525	100%	1,094,688	100%	15%
Consolidated operating income					
(loss):					
Transaction-based activities	388,952	68%	274,669	62%	42%
Smart card accounts	105,579	18%	98,596	22%	7%
Financial services	44,434	8%	57,849	13%	(23)%
Hardware, software and related	107,227	19%	35,326	8%	204%
technology sales					
Corporate/ Eliminations	(71,528)	(13)%	(23,677)	(5)%	202%
<b>Total consolidated operating</b>	574,664	100%	442,763	100%	30%
income					

**Transaction-based activities** 

In U.S. dollars, revenues increased by 13% for the year ended June 30, 2006, from the year ended June 30, 2005. Operating income increased by 37% for the year ended June 30, 2006, from the year ended June 30, 2005.

In ZAR, revenues increased by 17% for the year ended June 30, 2006, from the year ended June 30, 2005. Operating income increased by 42% for the year ended June 30, 2006, from the year ended June 30, 2005.

These increases in revenues and operating income were due primarily to the continued adoption of our merchant acquiring system in the provinces where we distribute welfare grants, increased transacting ability at participating retailers POS devices in these provinces, and higher volumes from our provincial contracts. We discuss these factors in more detail below.

Revenues for transaction-based activities include the transaction fees we earn through our merchant acquiring effort and reflect the elimination of inter-company transactions.

## Continued adoption of our merchant acquiring system:

Refer to discussion under Overview Progress of Our Merchant Acquiring Project.

#### Higher volumes from our provincial contracts:

During the year ended June 30, 2006, we experienced growth in all of the provinces where we administer payments of social welfare grants. This growth was mainly due to an increase in the number of child support grants and disability grants approved by the various provincial governments. In total, the volume of payments processed during the year ended June 30, 2006 increased 7% to 42,243,781 from the year ended June 30, 2005.

The higher volumes under existing provincial contracts during the year ended June 30, 2006, as well as average revenue per grant paid, are detailed below:

Table 20

Year ended June 30,									
	Number of		Av	erage Reveni	ie per Grant P	<b>'aid</b>			
	<b>Grants Paid</b>		2006	2005	2006	2005			
Province	2006	2005	<b>\$(1)</b>	<b>\$(2)</b>	<b>ZAR</b> (1)	ZAR(2)			
KwaZulu-Natal (A).	18,117,676	16,774,940	3.13	2.88	20.14	17.85			
Limpopo (B)	11,154,040	10,635,232	2.43	2.47	15.59	15.34			
North West (C)	3,181,242	3,153,868	2.82	2.65	18.10	16.43			
Northern Cape (D)	1,585,846	1,459,264	3.00	3.13	19.30	19.41			
Eastern Cape (E)	8,204,977	7,410,272	1.87	1.99	12.04	12.35			
Total	42,243,781	39,433,576							

- (1) Average Revenue per Grant Paid excludes \$ 0.86 (ZAR 5.50) related to the provision of smart card accounts.
- (2) Average Revenue per Grant Paid excludes \$ 0.89 (ZAR 5.50) related to the provision of smart card accounts.
- A in ZAR, the increase in the Average Revenue per Grant Paid in KwaZulu-Natal is primarily due to the increase in the number of beneficiaries and the increase in the per grant amount to beneficiaries announced in the 2005/2006 Budget Speech by the South African Minister of Finance. These per grant increases became effective on April 1, 2005. Our fee in this province is based on a percentage of the amount paid to beneficiaries.
- **B** in ZAR, the increase in the Average Revenue per Grant Paid in Limpopo is due to the increase in the number of beneficiaries and the annual inflation price adjustment effective from December 2005.
- C in ZAR, the increase in the Average Revenue per Grant Paid in North West is primarily due to inflation price increases agreed by the North West provincial government during July 2005 and March 2006.
- **D** in ZAR, the decrease in the Average Revenue per Grant Paid in Northern Cape is primarily due to fewer registrations.
  - E in ZAR, the decrease in the Average Revenue per Grant Paid in Eastern Cape is due to fewer registrations.

Through our merchant acquiring initiative, beneficiaries are able to load their grants onto their cards as soon as the grant payment file is activated, which typically happens during the week preceding the commencement of a calendar month. We recognize the fee revenue related to the distribution of welfare grants when the beneficiaries load the grants to their cards. The general exception to this rule is the January payment cycle, when the payment file is normally activated during the first week of January and not the last week of December. Our annual results were not affected as twelve full payment cycles were included in the fiscal 2006 results.

Operating income margin for the year ended June 30, 2006 increased to 52% from 43% for the year ended June 30, 2005. These profit margin improvements were mainly due to:

- the increased volumes as detailed in the table above;
- the inflation adjustment to the price charged in the North West and Limpopo provinces; and
- the increase in the number of social grant beneficiaries paid through our POS device infrastructure at participating retailers, instead of payment using more costly automated cash dispensers.

#### **Smart card accounts**

In U.S. dollars, revenues and operating income each increased by 4% for the year ended June 30, 2006, from the year ended June 30, 2005.

In ZAR, revenues and operating income each increased by 7% for the year ended June 30, 2006, from the year ended June 30, 2005.

Operating income margin from providing smart card accounts was fairly constant at 45% for each of the years ended June 30, 2006 and 2005.

Revenue from the provision of smart card-based accounts grew in proportion to the higher number of beneficiaries serviced through our social welfare payment contracts. A total number of 3,653,696 smart card-based accounts were active at June 30, 2006, compared to 3,353,603 active accounts as at June 30, 2005. The increase in the number of active accounts resulted from an increase in the number of beneficiaries in all provinces qualifying for government grants due to the efforts of the South African government to provide social assistance to the very old and very young.

#### Financial services

In U.S. dollars, revenues decreased 20% for the year ended June 30, 2006, from the year ended June 30, 2005. Operating income decreased by 26% for the year ended June 30, 2006, from the year ended June 30, 2005.

In ZAR, revenues decreased by 18% for the year ended June 30, 2006, from the year ended June 30, 2005. Operating income increased by 23% for the year ended June 30, 2006, from the year ended June 30,2004.

Revenues from UEPS-based lending decreased during fiscal 2006 compared with fiscal 2005 due to the reduction in the rate of interest charged on UEPS-based loans during the year. We offer the UEPS-based loans to our beneficiaries with the primary purpose of assisting them to repay expensive loans with other loan providers and to escape the debt spiral that they are trapped in. Once our UEPS-based loans are repaid, we believe that the beneficiaries have an enhanced ability to remain debt-free, or take loans in amounts smaller than the original refinancing facility we offered to them. In addition, we continuously revise the interest rates charged on our UEPS-based loans, as part of our ongoing commitment to the South African government to provide affordable financial services to the unbanked population of that country. We believe that once cardholders escape the debt spiral they will have more disposable income to spend, including through our merchant acquiring system.

Revenues from our traditional microlending business decreased during the year due to increased competition, our strategic decision not to grow this business, lower interest rates charged on traditional microlending loans and the sale of loss making branches. The loan portfolio of the traditional microlending businesses remained static as a result of our strategic decision not to grow this business.

Our current UEPS-based lending portfolio comprises loans made to elderly pensioners in some of the provinces where we distribute social welfare grants. We insure the UEPS-based lending book against default and thus no allowance is required. We consider UEPS-based lending less risky than traditional microfinance loans because the grants are distributed to these lenders by us and these loans are insured. We establish an allowance for doubtful traditional microlending loans in respect of which we consider it likely that all or a portion of the principal amount of the loan or interest thereon will not be repaid by the borrower. We consider default likely after a specified period of non-payment, which is generally not more than 150 days. We assess this allowance based on a review by management of the aging of outstanding amounts, the payment history in relation to those specific accounts and the overall default history.

Some of the key indicators of these businesses are illustrated below:

Table 21	As at June 30,					
	2006	2005		2006	2005	
			%	ZAR	ZAR	ZAR %
	\$ 000	\$ 000	change	000	000	change
Traditional microlending:						
Finance loans receivable	7,169	7,212	(1)%	52,117	48,208	8%
gross						
Allowance for doubtful						
finance loans						
receivable	(3,448)	(3,636)	(5)%	(25,061)	(24,308)	3%
Finance loans receivable	3,721	3,576	4%	27,056	23,900	13%
net						
UEPS-based lending:						
Finance loans receivable net						
and						
gross (i.e., no allowance)	2,992	4,184	(28)%	21,750	27,967	(22)%
Total finance loans						
receivable,						
net	6,713	7,760		48,806	51,867	

Operating income margin for the financial services segment decreased to 43% for the year ended June 30, 2006 from 46% for the year ended June 30, 2005, primarily due to lower interest rates offered on our UEPS-based lending products and difficult operating conditions in our traditional micro-lending operations.

#### Hardware, software and related technology sales

In U.S. dollars, revenues increased by \$9.1 million for the year ended June 30, 2006, from the year ended June 30, 2005. Operating income increased by \$11.0 million for the year ended June 30, 2006, from the year ended June 30, 2005.

In ZAR, revenues increased by ZAR 61.7 million for the year ended June 30, 2006, from the year ended June 30, 2005. Operating income increased by ZAR 71.9 million for the year ended June 30, 2006, from the year ended June 30, 2005.

The increase in revenue for the year ended June 30, 2006, was due primarily to revenues earned from the orders to supply Nedbank with smart cards, smart card readers and terminals and the sale of hardware, software and licenses to SmartSwitch Namibia. Total revenues from the Nedbank orders during the year ended June 30, 2006, were approximately \$13.3 million (approximately ZAR 85.3 million). Revenues from sales of hardware, software and licenses to SmartSwitch Namibia during the year ended June 30, 2006, totaled approximately \$3.9 million (ZAR 24.9 million) of which approximately \$0.5 million (ZAR 3.3 million), after taxation, has been eliminated and will be recognized in future periods. The elimination has been included in the Corporate/Eliminations segment.

During fiscal 2005 we provided Nedbank with 18,500 POS devices, 5,600 pin-pads and 66,000 merchant smart cards. Total revenues from this contract were \$10.4 million (approximately ZAR 63.6 million) for the year ended June 30, 2005. This project was completed during the third quarter of fiscal 2005.

Hardware sales to Nedbank are infrequent, and we do not anticipate revenue from similar large-scale hardware supply contracts to occur in the foreseeable future. In addition, we expect sales of hardware, software and licenses related to our international expansion to occur on an ad hoc basis as and when new international ventures, such as

SmartSwitch Namibia and SmartSwitch Botswana, are established. We expect to provide hardware, software and licenses to SmartSwitch Botswana and software and licenses to SmartSwitch Nigeria during the first quarter of fiscal 2007.

## **Corporate/ Eliminations**

In U.S. dollars, operating loss increased by \$7.3 million for year ended June 30, 2006, from the year ended June 30, 2005.

In ZAR, operating loss increased by ZAR 47.8 million for the year ended June 30, 2006, from the year ended June 30, 2005.

Operating losses for the year ended June 30, 2006 includes expenses of \$1.5 million (ZAR 9.8 million) related to our public offering and Nasdaq listing. During the year ended June 30, 2005, we incurred expenses of \$1.8 million (ZAR 11.3 million) related to our public offering and Nasdaq listing

Operating losses for the year ended June 30, 2006, includes increased expenditure related to compliance with Sarbanes, non-executive directors fees resulting from the election of independent directors to our board, increased legal and auditor fees, increased bonuses, directors and officer s insurance premiums, establishment of a presence in North America, an increase in the number of head office staff and salary increases.

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our business has historically generated and continues to generate high levels of cash. At June 30, 2007 our cash balances were \$171.7 million, which comprised mainly ZAR-denominated balances of ZAR 928.5 million (\$131.2 million) and U.S. dollar-denominated balances of \$37.1 million. Our cash balances declined from June 30, 2006 levels mainly as a result of the payment of the purchase price for Prism and the payment of provisional taxes, partially offset by the cash generated by operating activities.

Surplus cash held by our South African operations is invested in overnight call accounts in the South African money market, and surplus cash held by our non-South African companies is invested in the U.S. and European money markets.

Historically, we have financed all operations, research and development, working capital, capital expenditures and acquisitions through our internally generated cash. We have aggregate credit facilities of \$81.3 million (ZAR 575.0 million). As a result of utilizing approximately \$96.2 million, representing approximately 50% of our June 30, 2006 cash balances to acquire Prism, during the year ended June 30, 2007, we borrowed under these facilities on a short-term basis when our pre-funding requirements exceeded the available cash on hand. We take the following factors into account when considering whether to borrow under our financing facilities:

- cost of capital;
- cost of financing;
- opportunity cost of utilizing surplus cash; and
- availability of tax efficient structures to moderate financing costs.

We have a unique cash flow cycle due to our obligations to pre-fund the payments of social welfare grants in the KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape provinces. We provide the funds required for the grant payments on behalf of these provincial governments from our own cash resources and are reimbursed within two weeks by the KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape governments, thus exposing ourselves to these provinces—credit risk. These obligations result in a peak funding requirement, on a monthly basis, of approximately \$48.0 million (ZAR 340 million) for each of the KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape contracts. The funding requirements are at peak levels for the first three weeks of every month during the year. The increase in the number of social welfare grant beneficiaries in the KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape provinces during the year ended June 30, 2007 has increased our pre-funding requirements and we have utilized external short-term financing for the pre-funding of these grant payments.

The amount disbursed through merchants during June 2007 was reimbursed to us by the provincial governments during the first two weeks of July 2007. We settle our obligation to merchants within 48 hours of the distribution of the grant by the merchant to the social welfare beneficiaries, however, the provincial governments reimburse the amount due to us within two weeks after the distribution date. This practice results in a significant net cash outflow at the end of a month, and a quarter, however, the situation is typically reversed within a week.

We currently believe that our cash and credit facilities are sufficient to fund our operations for at least the next three quarters. In addition, we have recently submitted tenders for the distribution and administration of social welfare grants in all nine provinces in South Africa in terms of which we may be required to pre-fund the payment of social welfare grants in all nine provinces which will require us to extend our credit facilities and/ or issue debt instruments. In this regard we have received letters of intent from banking institutions to extend such credit facilities and/ or raise debt instruments for us in the event that we are awarded the contracts.

## Cash flows from operating activities

Cash flows from operating activities for the year ended June 30, 2007, decreased to \$65.5 million (ZAR 472.3 million) from \$75.8 million (ZAR 486.6 million) for the year ended June 30, 2006. The decrease is largely due to the July 2007 pay cycle which was opened at merchants in the last five days of June 2007 and merchants are traditionally reimbursed within 48 hours of distributing the grant to the beneficiary. The provincial governments typically repay us between seven and 14 days of distributing the grant. In addition, during the year ended June 30, 2006, we sold hardware of approximately \$13.3 million (approximately ZAR 85.3 million) to Nedbank which increased our cash flows from operating activities.

During the year ended June 30, 2007, we paid provisional taxes of approximately \$10.6 million (ZAR 78.0 million) related to the tax year ended June 30, 2006 and provisional taxes of approximately \$18.8 million (ZAR 134.2 million) related to the tax year ended June 30, 2007. During the year ended June 30, 2006, we paid provisional taxes of approximately \$3.2 million (ZAR 20.5 million) related to the tax year ended June 30, 2005 and provisional taxes of approximately \$24.2 million (ZAR 155.9 million) related to the tax year ended June 30, 2006. In addition, we paid Secondary Taxation on Companies, or STC, of approximately \$0.5 million (ZAR 3.3 million) related to the closure and deregistration of dormant subsidiaries. See the table below for a summary of all taxes paid.

Taxes paid during the year ended June 30, 2007 and 2006 were as follows:

Table 22	Year ended June 30,					
	2007	2006	2007	2006		
			ZAR	ZAR		
	\$ 000	\$ 000	000	000		
First provisional payments	12,228	11,963	86,835	74,905		
Second provisional payments	6,600	12,223	47,368	80,953		
Third provisional payments	2,571	2,861	18,212	18,361		
Taxation paid related to prior years	9,027	837	66,837	5,331		
Taxation refunds received	(976)	(523)	(7,017)	(3,209)		
Secondary taxation on companies	70	496	502	3,332		
Total tax paid	29,520	27,857	212,737	179,673		

The South African Revenue Service has increased our second provisional payments for certain of our South African subsidiaries and has requested that we pay approximately \$8.5 million (based on the year end exchange rate of \$1: ZAR 7.08) (ZAR 60.3 million). These will have a negative impact on our cash flows from operating activities for the first quarter of 2008.

Cash flows from operating activities for the year ended June 30, 2006, increased to \$75.8 million (ZAR 486.6 million) from \$38.1 million (ZAR 236.6 million) for the year ended June 30, 2005. The increase is largely due to increased business activities in our transaction-based activities and hardware, software and related technology sales segments and better working capital management. The payment of welfare grants through our merchant acquiring network increases our operating cash flows as the total costs to distribute grants through our merchant acquiring network are lower compared to paying grants at pay sites. In addition, during the year ended June 30, 2005, we paid \$8.5 million (ZAR 51.7 million) in non-recurring taxes related to the Aplitec transaction in June 2004. During the year ended June 30, 2006, we paid provisional taxes of approximately \$3.2 million (ZAR 20.5 million) related to the tax year ended June 30, 2005 and provisional taxes of approximately \$24.2 million (ZAR 155.9 million) related to the tax year ended June 30, 2006. In addition, we paid Secondary Taxation on Companies, or STC, of approximately \$0.5 million (ZAR 3.3 million) related to the closure and deregistration of dormant subsidiaries.

## Cash flows from investing activities

Cash used in investing activities for the year ended June 30, 2007 includes capital expenditure of \$3.7 million (ZAR 26.8 million), of which \$0.4 million (ZAR 2.9 million) relates to the purchase of enrollment equipment and vehicles for the North West province, \$0.5 million (ZAR 3.5 million) relates to the purchase of equipment and furniture for SmartSwitch Nigeria s data room in Nigeria and \$0.8 million (ZAR 5.6 million) related to the purchase of equipment and other property plant and equipment by EasyPay in order to maintain operations.

During the year ended June 30, 2007, we lent an additional \$0.3 million (ZAR 2.2 million) to SmartSwitch Botswana.

During the year ended June 30, 2007, we paid \$82.1 million (ZAR 591.1 million), net of cash received, for the entire issued and outstanding ordinary capital of Prism and approximately \$9.7 million (ZAR 70 million) in cash as consideration for the remaining 25.1% of EasyPay. In addition, we sold our 43.16% interest in the outstanding ordinary share capital of Permit for \$2.3 million (ZAR 16.6 million) and the outstanding loans of \$1.6 million (ZAR 11.5 million) were repaid to us by Permit and its 56.74% shareholder.

Cash used in investing activities for the year ended June 30, 2006 includes capital expenditure of \$1.8 million (ZAR 11.5 million), of which \$0.6 million (ZAR 3.7 million) related to the purchase of POS and pin-pad devices for use at retailers participating in our merchant acquiring project. During the year ended June 30, 2006, we invested \$0.6 million (ZAR 4.0 million) in equity and lent \$2.0 million (ZAR 12.5 million) to SmartSwitch Namibia. During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2006 we invested \$0.7 million (ZAR 4.5 million) in equity and lent \$0.7 million (ZAR 4.5 million) to SmartSwitch Botswana, a UEPS based switching system established in Botswana.

Cash used in investing activities for the year ended June 30, 2005, includes capital expenditure of \$3.4 million (ZAR 21.0 million), of which \$0.4 million (ZAR 2.8 million) related to the purchase of an additional transaction processing computer at head-office and \$1.7 million (ZAR 10.4 million) related to the purchase of POS and pin-pad devices for use at retailers participating in our merchant acquiring project.

### Cash flows from financing activities

As discussed above we were required to utilize our ZAR based-credit facilities in order to meet our obligations to distribute social welfare grants to beneficiaries during the year ended June 30, 2007. As our reporting currency is the U.S. dollar and our functional currency is the ZAR the exchange rate fluctuations during the year ended June 30, 2007 resulted in reporting discrepancies between the proceeds from bank overdrafts and the repayment of bank overdrafts presented in our audited consolidated statement of cash flow for the year ended June 30, 2007. The result of these exchange rate fluctuations are included in Effect of exchange rate changes on cash in our audited consolidated statement of cash flow for the year ended June 30, 2007.

During the year ended June 30, 2007, we also received approximately \$0.6 million (ZAR 4.3 million) from employees to repay loans associated with stock options granted to them as well as the interest thereon. In addition, we received approximately \$3.7 million (ZAR 26.7 million) from the proceeds of stock options exercises by an executive officer and employees. During the year ended June 30, 2007, the other shareholders of SmartSwitch Nigeria, in terms of the shareholders agreement, lent \$3.5 million (ZAR 25.6 million) to SmartSwitch Nigeria.

During the year ended June 30, 2007, we used approximately \$1.0 million (ZAR 7.21 million) to repurchase 40,100 shares of our common stock under our stock repurchase program.

During the year ended June 30, 2006, we received approximately \$31.5 million (ZAR 202.0 million), net of share issue costs of approximately \$2.4 million (ZAR 15.6 million), from the underwriters of our public offering exercising their option to acquire 1,538,794 shares of our common stock. We also received approximately \$1.1 million (ZAR 7.1 million) from employees to repay loans associated with stock options granted to them as well as the interest thereon. In addition, we received approximately \$1.0 million (ZAR 6.4 million) from the proceeds of stock options exercises by directors and executive officers.

During the year ended June 30, 2006, we paid \$4.0 million (ZAR 25.7 million) to repurchase 147,973 shares of our common stock.

There were no significant cash flows from financing activities during the year ended June 30, 2005.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements.

#### **Capital Expenditures**

Capital expenditures for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 were as follows:

Table 23	Fiscal year ended June 30,								
				2007	2006	2005			
	2007	2006	2005	ZAR	ZAR	ZAR			
<b>Operating Segment</b>	\$ 000	\$ 000	\$ 000	000	000	000			
Transaction-based activities	3,093	1,372	2,604	22,301	8,798	16,141			
Smart card accounts	-	-	-	-	-	_			
Financial services	279	449	832	2,012	2,879	5,169			
Hardware, software and related									
technology sales	373	-	-	2,689	-	-			
Corporate / Eliminations	-	-	-	-	-	-			
<b>Consolidated total</b>	3,745	1,821	3,436	27,002	11,677	21,310			

We operate in an environment where our contracts for the payment of social welfare grants require substantial capital investment to establish our operational infrastructure when a contract commences. Further capital investment is required when the number of beneficiaries increases to the point where the maximum capacity of the original infrastructure is exceeded.

As mentioned above, our capital expenditures for the year ended June 30, 2007 related mainly to the acquisition of:

- enrollment equipment and vehicles to service the North West province;
- equipment and furniture by SmartSwitch Nigeria to set up its data room; and
- equipment by EasyPay in order to maintain operations.

Our capital expenditures for the year ended June 30, 2006 related mainly to the acquisition of POS and pin-pad devices that we lease to participating retailers. Our capital expenditures for the year ended June 30, 2005, related mainly to the acquisition of a new transaction processing computer at our head-office and the acquisition of POS and pin-pad devices that we lease to participating retailers.

All of our capital expenditures for the past three fiscal years were funded through internally generated funds. We had no outstanding capital commitments at June 30, 2007. We anticipate that capital spending for the first quarter of fiscal 2008 will relate primarily to on-going replacement of equipment used to administer and distribute social welfare grants and provide a switching service through EasyPay. We expect to fund these expenditures through internally generated funds.

#### **Contingent Liabilities, Commitments and Contractual Obligations**

We lease various premises under operating leases. Our minimum future commitments for lease premises as well as other commitments are as follows:

Table 24	Payment	<b>000s</b> )				
	Less					
		than 1	1-3	3-5	than 5	
	Total	year	years	years	years	
Operating lease						
obligations	6,230	2,116	2,465	1,649	_	
Purchase obligations	5,769	5,769	-	-	-	

Capital commitments	65	65			
Total	12,064	7,950	2,465	1,649	-

## **Employee Benefits**

We do not provide retirement benefits to any of our employees. We provide our South African employees with a choice of two health care service providers for which we pay the monthly contribution. We do not provide any post-retirement health care benefits.

#### **Insurance**

We annually assess our risk exposure. At June 30, 2007, we believe that all risks were adequately covered by third party insurers, except where we considered the cost of insurance coverage to be excessive in relation to the probability and extent of loss or we were unable to find any insurance underwriters willing to accept the risks associated with certain aspects of our business. We have confronted the latter with respect to insurance for losses or theft of cash from our delivery vehicles.

The main categories of our insurance are: directors and officers liability; loss or damage to vehicles, electronic equipment and other assets; business interruption; motor vehicle third party claims; group personal accident; and employment practices liability.

## ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We seek to reduce our exposure to currencies other than the South African rand through a policy of matching, to the extent possible, assets and liabilities denominated in those currencies. In addition, we use financial instruments to economically hedge our exposure to exchange rate and interest rate fluctuations arising from our operations. We are also exposed to credit risks.

#### **Currency Exchange Risk**

We are subject to currency exchange risk because we purchase inventories that we are required to settle in other currencies, primarily the euro and U.S. dollar. We have used forward contracts to limit our exposure in these transactions to fluctuations in exchange rates between the South African rand, on the one hand, and the U.S. dollar and the euro, on the other hand. As of June 30, 2007 and 2006, our outstanding foreign exchange contracts were as follows:

## As of June 30, 2007

				Fair market			
Notional amount	S	trike price		value price		Maturity	
USD	102,000	ZAR	7.1600	ZAR	7.1180	August 31, 2007	
EUR	572,900	ZAR	9.7360	ZAR	9.6639	September 14,	
						2007	

#### As of June 30, 2006

				Fair market		
Notional amount	S	trike price		value price		Maturity
EUR	627,372	ZAR	8.0529	ZAR	9.3259	November 30, 2006
EUR	17,091	ZAR	8.5339	ZAR	9.1744	August 1, 2006
EUR	(627,372)	ZAR	8.2625	ZAR	9.3259	November 30, 2006

#### **Translation Risk**

Translation risk relates to the risk that our results of operations will vary significantly as the U.S. dollar is our reporting currency, but we earn most of our revenues and incur most of our expenses in ZAR. The U.S. dollar to ZAR exchange rate has fluctuated significantly over the past three years. As exchange rates are outside our control, there can be no assurance that future fluctuations will not adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

#### **Interest Rate Risk**

As a result of our normal borrowing and leasing activities, our operating results are exposed to fluctuations in interest rates, which we manage primarily through our regular financing activities. We generally maintain limited investment in cash equivalents and have occasionally invested in marketable securities. Typically, for every 1% increase in SARB s repurchase, or repo, rate, our interest expense on pre-funding social welfare grants in the KwaZulu Natal and Eastern Cape provinces increases by \$20,043 per month, while interest earned per month on any surplus cash increases by \$11,386 per \$14.1 million (ZAR 100 million).

#### Credit Risk

Credit risk relates to the risk of loss that we would incur as a result of non-performance by counterparties. We maintain credit risk policies with regard to our counterparties to minimize overall credit risk. These policies include an

evaluation of a potential counterparty s financial condition, credit rating, and other credit criteria and risk mitigation tools as our management deems appropriate.

With respect to credit risk on financial instruments, we maintain a policy of entering into such transactions only with South African and European financial institutions that have a credit rating of BBB or better, as determined by Standard & Poor s.

## **Micro-lending Credit Risk**

We are exposed to credit risk in our microlending activities, which provides unsecured short-term loans to qualifying customers. We manage this risk by assigning each prospective customer a creditworthiness score, which takes into account a variety of factors such as employment status, salary earned, other debts and total expenditures on normal household and lifestyle expenses.

#### ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

Our consolidated financial statements, together with the report of our independent registered public accounting firm, appear on pages F-1 through F-48 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

# ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

Not applicable.

#### ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

#### Evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our chief executive officer and our chief financial officer, we conducted an evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures, as such term is defined under Rule 13a-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Based on this evaluation, the chief executive officer and the chief financial officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of June 30, 2007

#### Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed by, or under the supervision, of the company s chief executive officer (CEO) and chief financial officer (CFO), or persons performing similar functions, and effected by the company s board of directors, management, and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP).

Internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the company s assets that could have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements.

#### Inherent Limitations in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Internal control over financial reporting cannot provide absolute assurance of achieving financial reporting objectives because of its inherent limitations. Internal control over financial reporting is a process that involves human diligence and compliance and is subject to lapses in judgment and breakdowns resulting from human failures. Internal control over financial reporting also can be circumvented by collusion or improper management override. Because of such limitations, there is a risk that material misstatements may not be prevented or detected on a timely basis by internal control over financial reporting. However, these inherent limitations are known features of the financial reporting process. Therefore, it is possible to design into the process safeguards to reduce, though not eliminate, this risk.

### Management s Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Management, including our chief executive officer and our chief financial officer, is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over our financial reporting. Management conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting based on the Internal Control Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this evaluation, management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of June 30, 2007.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

During the year under review we completed our acquisition of Prism. Prism's major processes were considered and evaluated by our Management as part of our evaluation of the effectiveness of Internal Control over Financial Reporting. There have not been any changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the most recent fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2007, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

#### To The Shareholders of Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc.

We have audited the internal controls over financial reporting of Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and its subsidiaries (the Company ) to determine that the Company maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2007, based on criteria established in Internal Control Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on management's assessment and an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, evaluating management's assessment, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed by, or under the supervision of, the company's principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, and effected by the company's board of directors, management, and other personnel to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of the inherent limitations of internal control over financial reporting, including the possibility of collusion or improper management override of controls, material misstatements due to error or fraud may not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. Also, projections of any evaluation of the effectiveness of the internal control over financial reporting to future periods are subject to the risk that the controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2007, based on the criteria established in Internal Control Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended June 30, 2007 of the Company and our report dated August 29, 2007 expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements with an explanatory paragraph regarding the Company s adoption of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123R, *Share-Based Payment*, with effect from July 1, 2005 using the modified prospective method.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche (South Africa)

**Chartered Accountants (SA)** 

Johannesburg, Republic of South Africa August 29, 2007

## ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

Not applicable.

#### **PART III**

## ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the sections of our definitive proxy statement for our annual meeting of shareholders to be held in 2007, entitled Election of Directors , Executive Officers and Corporate Governance , to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Form 10-K.

#### ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the sections of our definitive proxy statement for our annual meeting of shareholders to be held in 2007, entitled Compensation Discussion and Analysis, Summary Compensation Table, Grants of Plan-Based Awards, Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End, Options Exercised and Stock Vested in Fiscal 2007, Compensation of Directors, Potential Payments Upon Termination and Remuneration Committee Report to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Form 10-K.

# ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED SHAREHOLDERS MATTERS

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the sections of our definitive proxy statement for our annual meeting of shareholders to be held in 2007, entitled Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management , to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Form 10-K.

# ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the sections of our definitive proxy statement for our annual meeting of shareholders to be held in 2007, entitled Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence , to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Form 10-K.

#### ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the sections of our definitive proxy statement for our annual meeting of shareholders to be held in 2007, entitled Audit and Non-Audit Fees , to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Form 10-K.

#### **PART IV**

#### ITEM 15. EXHIBITS and FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

- a) The following documents are filed as part of this report
  - 1. Financial Statements

The following financial statements are included on pages F-1 through F-48

Report of the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm Deloitte & Touche (South Africa)	<u>F-2</u>
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2007 and 2006	<u>F-3</u>
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005	<u>F-4</u>
Consolidated Statements of Movements in Shareholders Equity for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005	<u>F-5</u>
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005	<u>F-6</u>
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements 2. Financial Statement Schedules	<u>F-7</u>

Financial statement schedules have been omitted since they are either not required, not applicable, or the information is otherwise included.

#### (b) Exhibits

#### **Exhibit**

#### **Number Description**

- 2.1 Sale Agreement, dated October 31, 2003 between Net 1 Applied Technology Holdings Limited, Net 1 Investment Holdings (Proprietary) Limited, Net 1 Support Services (Proprietary) Limited and Newshelf 713 (Proprietary) Limited. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed February 3, 2004 (Commission File No. 333-112463))
- 2.2 Subscription Agreement, dated as of October 31, 2003, between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and Newshelf 713 (Proprietary) Limited (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed February 3, 2004 (Commission File No. 333-112463))
- 2.3 Asset Purchase Agreement, dated as of January 30, 2004, between Net 1 Holdings S.a.r.l. and Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.3 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed February 3, 2004 (Commission File No. 333-112463))
- 2.4 Common Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of January 30, 2004, between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc and SAPEF III International G.P. Limited (or its nominees). (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit2.4 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed February 3, 2004 (Commission File No. 333-112463))
- 2.5 Subscription Agreement, dated November 10, 2003, between the Trustees for the time being of the New Aplitec Participation Trust and Newshelf 713 (Proprietary) Limited. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.5 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed February 3, 2004 (Commission File No. 333-112463))
- 2.6 Trust Deed for the Aplitec Holding Participation Trust, dated October 31, 2003, entered into between Newshelf 713 (Proprietary) Limited and Brait Capital Parters Trustees (Proprietary) Limited. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.6 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed February 3, 2004 (Commission File No. 333- 112463))

- 2.7 Trust Deed for the Aplitec Holdings Participation Trust, dated January 30, 2004, between Walker SPV, SAPEF III International G.P. Limited (in its capacity as original enforcer), Brait Capital Partners Trustees (Proprietary) Limited (in its capacity as trustee of the New Aplitec Participation Trust) and Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.7 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed February 3, 2004 (Commission File No. 333-112463))
- 2.8 Umbrella Agreement, dated November 10, 2003, South African Private Equity Trust III and South African Private Equity Fund III L.P. and Newshelf 713 (Proprietary) Limited. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.8 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed February 3, 2004 (Commission File No. 333-112463))

- 2.9 Underwriting Agreement, dated November 10, 2003, between South African Private Equity Trust III and South African Private Equity Fund III, L.P. and Newshelf 713 (Proprietary) Limited (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.9 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed February 3, 2004 (Commission File No. 333- 112463))
- 2.10 Agreement, dated as of March 3, 2006, between Net 1 Applied Technologies South Africa Limited and Prism Holdings Limited, as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to our Form 8-K/A (SEC File No. 000-31203)), filed on April 7, 2006.
- 3.1 Articles of Incorporation of Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc., as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2005 (SEC File No. 000-31203)) filed on September 13, 2005.
- 3.2 Amended and Restated By-Laws of Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.5 to our Form 8-K filed on June 7, 2005 (SEC File No. 000-31203)).
- 4.1 Form of common stock certificate (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed June 17, 2005)
- 10.1 Distribution Agreement, dated July 1, 2002, between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and Net 1 Investment Holdings (Pty) Limited (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed February 3, 2004 (Commission File No. 333-112463))
- 10.2 Patent and Technology Agreement, dated June 19, 2000, by and between Net 1 Holdings S.a.r.l. and Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed February 3, 2004 (Commission File No. 333-112463))
- 10.3 Service Level Agreement between the Department of Social Welfare and Population Development, KwaZulu Natal and Cash Paymaster Services KwaZulu Natal (Pty) Limited (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed February 3, 2004 (Commission File No. 333-112463))
- 10.4 2004 Stock Incentive Plan (included as Annex B to the proxy statement/prospectus) (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed February 3, 2004 (Commission File No. 333- 112463))
- 10.5 Product License Agreement between Net 1 Holdings S.a.r.l. and Banque De Gestion Et De Financement Burundi (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to Amendment No. 2 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4/A, filed on April 21, 2004 (Commission File No. 333-112463))
- 10.6 Product License Agreement between Net 1 Holdings S.a.r.l. and Banque De Commerce, De Development Et D Industrie B.C.D.I. S.A. Rwanda (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to Amendment No. 2 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4/A, filed on April 21, 2004 (Commission File No. 333-112463))
- 10.7 Product License Agreement between Net 1 Holdings S.a.r.l. and Net 1 Operations S.a.r.l. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to Amendment No. 2 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4/A, filed on April 21, 2004 (Commission File No. 333-112463))
- 10.8 Procurement and Commissioning Agreement between Net 1 Investment Holdings (Proprietary) Limited and Reserve Bank of Malawi (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to Amendment No. 2 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4/A, filed on April 21, 2004 (Commission File No. 333-112463))
- 10.9 Non Exclusive UEPS License Agreement between Net 1 Investment Holdings (Proprietary) Limited and SIA Netcards (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to Amendment No. 2 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4/A, filed on April 21, 2004 (Commission File No. 333-112463))
- 10.10 Technology License Agreement between Net 1 Investment Holdings (Proprietary) Limited and Visa International Service Association (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed August 1, 2005 (Commission File No. 333-125273))
- 10.11 Service Level Agreement between the Province of Eastern Cape Department of Social Development and CPS Eastern Cape (Proprietary) Limited (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed August 1, 2005 (Commission File No. 333-125273))
- 10.12 Banking Facility between Nedbank Limited and Net 1 Applied Technology Holdings Limited (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed August 1,

	2005 (Commission File No. 333-125273))
10.13	Facility between Cash Paymaster Services Eastern Cape and Nedbank Limited (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed August 1, 2005 (Commission File No. 333-125273))
10.14	Addendum to Facility Letter Approval of Increase Bridging Loan Facilities between Nedbank Limited and Net 1 Applied Technology Holdings Limited (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed August 1, 2005 (Commission File No. 333-125273))
10.15	Agreement between Nedcor Bank Limited and Net 1 Products (Proprietary) Limited (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed August 1, 2005 (Commission File No. 333- 125273))
10.16	Assignment of Copyright and License of Patents and Trade Marks between MetroLink (Proprietary) Limited and Net 1 Products (Proprietary) Limited (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed August 1, 2005 (Commission File No. 333-125273))
	97

- 10.17 Patent and Technology Agreement by and between Net 1 Investment Holdings (Proprietary) Limited and Nedcor Bank Limited (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed August 1, 2005 (Commission File No. 333-125273))
- 10.18 Patent and Technology Agreement by and between Net 1 Holdings S.a.r.l. and Net 1 Applied Technology Holdings Limited and Nedcor Bank Limited (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed August 1, 2005 (Commission File No. 333-125273))
- 10.19 Agreement between Nedbank Limited and Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and Net 1 Applied Technologies South Africa Limited (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed August 1, 2005 (Commission File No. 333-125273))
- 10.20 Stock Purchase Agreement dated July 18, 2005, by and among CI Law Trustees Limited for the San Roque Trust, Dr. Serge C.P. Belamant, South African Private Equity Fund III, L.P., South African Private Equity Trust III, Brenthurst Private Equity II Limited, Brenthurst Private Equity South Africa I Limited, General Atlantic Partners 80, L.P., GapStar, LLC, GAP Coinvestments III, Brait International Limited, LLC, GAP Coinvestments IV, LLC, GAPCO GmbH & Co. KG and Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed August 1, 2005 (Commission File No. 333-125273))
- 10.21 Placement Agent Agreement, dated July 18, 2005, among Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated and J.P. Morgan Securities Inc., as Placement Agents, the sellers party thereto, and Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed August 1, 2005 (Commission File No. 333-125273))
- 10.22 Amendment No. 1 to the Stock Purchase Agreement dated as of August 11, 2005
- 10.23 Stock Option Agreement dated as of January 9, 2006, by and between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and David A. Schwarzbach (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed February 7, 2006 (Commission File No. 000-31203))
- 10.24 Employment Agreement dated as of January 9, 2006, by and between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and David A. Schwarzbach (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed February 7, 2006 (Commission File No. 000-31203))
- 10.25 Service level agreement dated March 31, 2006, between the Limpopo Provincial Government in its Department of Health and Social Development and Cash Paymaster Services (Northern) (Pty) Ltd (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed May 9, 2006 (Commission File No. 000-31203))
- 10.26 Addendum to service level agreement dated as of April 14, 2006, entered into by and between the KwaZulu- Natal Provincial Government, in its Department of Welfare and Population Development and Cash Paymaster Services (KwaZulu-Natal) (Pty) (Ltd) (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed August 29, 2006 (Commission File No. 000-31203))
- 10.27 Form of Stock Option Agreement dated as of August 24, 2006, by and between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and employees of Prism Holdings Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 to Net 1 UEPS Technologies Form 10-Q filed on November 8, 2006 (SEC File No. 000-31203))
- 10.28 Second Addendum, dated as of August 29, 2006 to the Implementation Agreement, dated as of March 3, 2006, between Net 1 Applied Technologies South Africa Limited and Prism Holdings Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to Net 1 UEPS Technologies Form 8-K filed on August 31, 2006 (SEC File No. 000- 31203))
- 10.29 Amended and Restated 2004 Stock Incentive Plan of Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit A to Proxy Statement filed on October 27, 2006)
- 10.30 Form of Stock Option Agreement, by and between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and recipients of stock options under the Amended and Restated 2004 Stock Option Incentive Plan of Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.3 to Form S-8 filed on January 17, 2007 (SEC File No. 000-31203))
- 10.31 Letter agreement effective January 31, 2007 between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and the South African Social Security Agency extending Net1 s service level agreement in the Kwa-Zulu Natal province

- (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.31 to Net 1 UEPS Technologies Form 10-Q filed on February 7, 2007 (SEC File No. 000-31203))
- 10.32 Letter agreement effective January 31, 2007 between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and the South African Social Security Agency extending Net1 s service level agreement in the Limpopo (formerly Northern) province (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.32 to Net 1 UEPS Technologies Form 10-Q filed on February 7, 2007 (SEC File No. 000-31203))
- 10.33 Letter agreement effective January 31, 2007 between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and the South African Social Security Agency extending Net1 s service level agreement in the Eastern Cape province (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.33 to Net 1 UEPS Technologies Form 10-Q filed on February 7, 2007 (SEC File No. 000-31203))
- 10.34 Letter agreement effective January 31, 2007 between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and the South African Social Security Agency extending Net1 s service level agreement in the North West province (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.34 to Net 1 UEPS Technologies Form 10-Q filed on February 7, 2007 (SEC File No. 000-31203))

10.35	Letter agreement effective January 31, 2007 between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and the South African Social Security Agency extending Net1's service level agreement in the Northern Cape province (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.35 to Net 1 UEPS Technologies' Form 10-Q filed on February 7, 2007 (SEC File No. 000-31203))
<u>10.36</u>	Restricted Stock Agreement by and between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and Serge Christian Pierre Belamant
<u>10.37</u>	Restricted Stock Agreement by and between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and Herman Gideon Kotze
<u>10.38</u>	Restricted Stock Agreement by and between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and Brenda Lynn Stewart
<u>10.39</u>	Restricted Stock Agreement by and between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and Nitin Soma
<u>10.40</u>	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement by and between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and employees of
	Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc.
14	Amended and Restated Code of Ethics (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14.1 to our Form 8-K filed
	June 7, 2005)
<u>21</u>	Subsidiaries of Registrant
<u>23</u>	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
<u>31.1</u>	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the
	Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended
<u>31.2</u>	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities
	Exchange Act of 1934, as amended
<u>32</u>	Certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350
	99

## **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

NET 1 UEPS TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: /s/ Serge C.P. Belamant

Serge C.P. Belamant

Chief Executive Officer, Chairman of the Board and Director

Date: August 29, 2007

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

NAME	TITLE	<u>DATE</u>
/s/ Serge C.P. Belamant Serge C.P. Belamant	Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	August 29, 2007
/s/ Herman Gideon Kotze Herman Gideon Kotze	Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary and Director (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	d August 29, 2007
/s/ Antony Charles Ball Antony Charles Ball	Director	August 29, 2007
/s/ Christopher Stefan Seabrooke Christopher Stefan Seabrooke	<u>e</u> Director	August 29, 2007
/s/ Alasdair Jonathan Kemsley Pein Alasdair Jonathan Kemsley Pein	Director	August 29, 2007
/s/ Paul Edwards Paul Edwards	Director	August 29, 2007
/s/ Florian P. Wendelstadt Floridan P. Wendelstadt	Director	August 29, 2007
1 fortuali 1 . Welldelstadt	100	

## FORM 10-K ITEM 8

## NET 1 UEPS TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

## LIST OF CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Report of the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm Deloitte & Touche (South Africa)	<u>F-2</u>
Consolidated balance sheets as of June 30, 2007 and 2006	<u>F-3</u>
Constituted at the constitute of a constitute of a state of a stat	E 4
Consolidated statements of operations for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005	<u>F-4</u>
Consolidated statements of movements in shareholders equity for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005	<u>F-5</u>
Consolidated statements of cash flows for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005	<u>F-6</u>
	F 7
Notes to the consolidated financial statements	<u>F-7</u>
F-1	

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

## To The Shareholders of Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of June 30, 2007 and 2006 and the related consolidated statements of income, shareholders equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2007. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such consolidated financial statements, referred to above, present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at June 30, 2007 and 2006 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2007 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Effective July 1, 2005, the Company changed its method of accounting for stock based compensation to conform to Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123R, *Share-Based Payment*. The Statement was adopted using the modified prospective method and accordingly prior periods information has not been restated.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2007, based on the criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) and our report dated August 29, 2007, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche (South Africa)

Chartered Accountants (SA) Johannesburg, Republic of South Africa August 29, 2007

# NET 1 UEPS TECHNOLOGIES, INC. CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS as of June 30, 2007 and 2006

2007 2006 (In thousands, except share data)

ASSETS			
CURRENT ASSETS			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 171,727	\$	189,735
Pre-funded social welfare grants receivable	26,817	•	17,223
Accounts receivable, net	30,503		21,219
Finance loans receivable, net	5,755		6,713
Deferred expenditure on smart cards	507		656
Inventory	5,645		1,935
Deferred income taxes	7,028		3,237
Total current assets	247,982		240,718
LONG-TERM RECEIVABLES	54		946
PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT, net	7,582		3,757
EQUITY-ACCOUNTED INVESTMENTS	2,992		4,986
GOODWILL	85,871		13,923
INTANGIBLE ASSETS, net	31,609		5,649
TOTAL ASSETS	376,090		269,979
A LA DIA IMADIC			
LIABILITIES			
CURRENT LIABILITIES	16		20
Bank overdraft	16		20
Accounts payable	5,879		2,073
Other payables Income taxes payable	34,457 14,346		28,575 12,455
Total current liabilities	54,698		43,123
Total cultent hadmities	34,096		45,125
DEFERRED INCOME TAXES	36,219		17,846
DEI ERRED INCOME ITALI	30,217		17,040
INTEREST BEARING LIABILITIES outside shareholders loans	4,100		_
TATEREST BEHARING ENTERED OUTSIDE SHAREHOLDERS TOWNS	1,100		
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES	_		-
TOTAL LIABILITIES	95,017		60,969
	,		ŕ
SHAREHOLDERS EQUITY			
COMMON STOCK			
Authorized shares: 83,333,333 with \$0.001 par value;			
Issued and outstanding shares: 2007: 51,730,547; 2006: 49,744,852	52		50
SPECIAL CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK			
Authorized shares: 50,000,000 with \$0.001 par value;			
Issued and outstanding shares: 2007: 5,656,110; 2006: 7,315,099	5		7

B CLASS PREFERENCE SHARES		
Authorized shares: 330,000,000 with \$0.001 par value;		
Issued and outstanding shares (net of shares held by the Company):		
2007:		
41,676,625; 2006: 53,900,752	7	9
ADDITIONAL PAID-IN CAPITAL	112,167	105,792
TREASURY SHARES, AT COST: 2007: 299,821; 2006: 147,973	(7,795)	(3,958)
ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS	(3,915)	(9,763)
RETAINED EARNINGS	180,552	116,873
TOTAL SHAREHOLDERS EQUITY	281,073	209,010
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS EQUITY	\$ 376,090 \$	269,979
See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.		
F-3		

## NET 1 UEPS TECHNOLOGIES, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005

		2007	2000	6	,	2005		
		(In thousands, except per share data)						
REVENUE	\$	223,968	\$ 1	96,098	\$	176,290		
Sale of goods		27,716		17,867		11,885		
Loan-based interest and fees received		11,460		15,017		19,069		
Services rendered		184,792	10	63,214		145,336		
EXPENSE								
Cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and		54,417		50,619		50,682		
support								
Selling, general and administration		61,625	•	48,627		45,897		
Depreciation and amortization		11,050		5,710		6,591		
Costs related to public offering and Nasdaq listing		-		1,529		1,817		
OPERATING INCOME		96,876	;	89,613		71,303		
INTEREST INCOME, net		4,401		5,889		2,389		
INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAXES		101,277		95,502		73,692		
INCOME TAX EXPENSE		37,574	:	36,653		29,666		
NET INCOME BEFORE MINORITY INTEREST AND	D							
EARNINGS FROM								
EQUITY-ACCOUNTED INVESTMENTS		63,703	:	58,849		44,026		
MINORITY INTEREST		205		-		-		
EARNINGS FROM EQUITY-ACCOUNTED		181		383		536		
INVESTMENTS								
NET INCOME	\$	63,679	\$	59,232	\$	44,562		
Net income per share								
Basic earnings common stock and linked units		1.12		1.05		0.81		
Diluted earnings common stock and linked units		1.11		1.03		0.80		
See accompanying notes to consolidated financial states	nents.							
	T 4							

## NET 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF MOVEMENTS IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005

	Number of		Common Sto Number of treasury	ock Treasury	Additional Paid-in	Special Conve Preferred St Number of
	Shares	Amount '000	shares	shares '000	Capital '000	Shares A
Balance - July 1, 2004	22,539,204	23		-	71,954	32,161,190
Net Income						
Recognition of deferred tax asset, net of valuation allowance						
Exercise of options by holders	581,396	1			1,743	
Loan note consideration for stock issued in accordance with 2004 Stock Incentive Plan					(1,744)	
Conversion from special convertible preferred stock to common stock and cession of B class preference shares and B						
class loans to Net 1 as a result of trigger events	5,427,669	5			7	(5,427,669)
Movement in Foreign Currency Translation Reserve						
Balance - June 30, 2005	28,548,269	29	-	-	71,960	26,733,521
Net Income						
Issue of shares in public offering	1,538,794	1			33,852	
Share issue costs					(2,370)	
Exercise of options by holders	239,367				1,605	
Settlement of loan note consideration for stock issued in accordance with 2004 Stock						
Incentive Plan					1,130	
Loan note consideration for stock issued in accordance with						
2004 Stock Incentive Plan					(557)	

Stock compensation charge					150	
Conversion from special						
convertible preferred stock to						
common stock and cession of B						
class preference shares and B						
class loans to Net 1 as a result of						
trigger events	19,418,422	20			22	(19,418,422)
Acquisition of treasury shares			(4.45.050)	(2.0.70)		
at market value		-	(147,973)	(3,958)	-	
Movement in Foreign Currency						
Translation Reserve						
<b>Balance - June 30, 2006</b>	49,744,852 \$	50	(147,973)\$	(3,958)\$	105,792	7,315,099 \$
Net Income						
Exercise of options by holders	326,706				3,723	
Shares withheld by the Company on						
automatic exercise of employee stock			(111.740)	(2.027)		
options			(111,748)	(2,837)		
Settlement of loan note						
consideration for stock issued						
in accordance with 2004 Stock						
Incentive Plan					551	
moonu ve 1 mii					551	
Loan note consideration for						
stock issued in accordance with						
2004 Stock Incentive Plan					(528)	
Stock compensation charge					1,126	
Reversal of stock compensation charge					(216)	
Income tax benefits from options sold by					1 515	
employees					1,717	
Conversion from anasial						
Conversion from special convertible preferred stock to						
common stock and cession of B						
class preference shares and B						
class loans to Net 1 as a result of						
trigger events	1,658,989	2			2	(1,658,989)
	, -,-	_			_	( )
Acquisition of treasury shares						
at market value		-	(40,100)	(1,000)	-	
			•	•		

Movement in Foreign Currency

Translation Reserve

**Balance - June 30, 2007** 51,730,547 \$ 52 (299,821)\$ (7,795)\$ 112,167 5,656,110 \$

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

## NET 1 UEPS TECHNOLOGIES, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005

	2007	2006 (In thousands)	2005
Cash flows from operating activities			
Net income	\$ 63,679	\$ 59,232 \$	44,562
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provide by			
operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	11,050	5,710	6,591
Earnings from equity-accounted investments	(181)	(383)	(536)
Fair value adjustment related to financial liabilities	161	6	49
Fair value adjustments of FAS 133 derivative instruments	25	(90)	(507)
Interest payable	234	(210)	1.4
(Profit) Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment	(286) 586	(210)	14
Loss on disposal of equity-accounted investment Permit Group 2 (Pty) Ltd	380	-	-
Profit on disposal of business		(10)	
Minority interest	205	(10)	_
Stock compensation charge, net of forfeitures	910	150	_
Write down of property, plant and equipment	-	314	_
Other	_	-	(34)
Increase in accounts receivable, pre-funded social welfare			(0.1)
grants			
receivable and finance loans receivable	(9,469)	(13,870)	(5,462)
Decrease in deferred expenditure on smart cards	155	3,199	1,063
Increase in inventory	(2,203)	(109)	(979)
(Decrease) Increase in accounts payable and other payables	(1,470)	13,183	(1,850)
Increase (Decrease) in taxes payable	268	(471)	(10,723)
Increase in deferred taxes	1,802	9,126	5,954
Net cash provided by operating activities	65,466	75,777	38,142
Cash flows from investing activities			
Capital expenditures	(3,745)	(1,821)	(3,436)
Proceeds from disposal of property, plant and equipment	685	336	39
Proceeds from disposal of business	-	10	-
Proceeds from disposal of equity-accounted investment			
- Permit Group 2 (Pty) Ltd	2,301	-	-
Long-term receivables and loan to equity-accounted investment	1,622	-	-
repaid	(2.60)	(4.020)	
Acquisition of and advance of loans to equity-accounted	(360)	(4,030)	-
investments	•		
Acquisition of Prism Holdings Limited and remaining 25.1% of			
EasyPay, net of	(02.042)		
cash acquired  Net cash used in investing activities	(92,043) (91,540)	(5,505)	(2.207)
Net cash used in investing activities	(91,340)	(3,303)	(3,397)
Cash flows from financing activities			

Edgar Filing: NET 1 UEPS TECHNOLOGIES INC - Form 10-K

Proceeds from issue of common stock	909	33,661	-
Acquisition of treasury stock	(1,000)	(3,958)	-
Proceeds from bank overdraft	84,657	20	-
Repayment of bank overdraft	(84,854)	-	(19)
Proceeds from interest bearing liabilities	3,513	-	-
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	3,225	29,723	(19)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	4,841	(18,009)	(7,259)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(18,008)	81,986	27,467
Cash and cash equivalents beginning of year	189,735	107,749	80,282
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	\$ 171,727	\$ 189,735	\$ 107,749
See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.			

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

## 1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION

## Description of Business

Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. (Net1) was incorporated in the State of Florida on May 8, 1997, and was, prior to the transaction described below, engaged in the business of commercializing the smart card technology based on the Universal Electronic Payment System (UEPS) and Funds Transfer System (FTS) through the development of strategic alliances with national and international bank and card service organizations.

Net 1 Applied Technology Holdings Limited (Aplitec) was a holding company established and existing under the laws of Republic of South Africa. Aplitec s subsidiaries employed specialized smart card technologies to add efficiency to commercial activities requiring money transfers, payment systems, and other electronic data applications. Through its subsidiaries, Aplitec was involved in the administration, management and payment of social welfare grants and handles the payment of pensions on behalf of the government in five of the nine provinces of South Africa. Aplitec also operated micro-lending businesses with more than 100 branches throughout South Africa and developed, marketed and licensed administrative and payment solutions for the micro-lending industry. In addition, Aplitec provided financial services to its customers through its proprietary smart card platform and provided technical, operational, business solutions and outsourcing services to companies.

As a result of the transaction described below, the shareholders of Aplitec obtained a majority voting interest in Net1 on June 7, 2004. Generally accepted accounting principles require that the company whose shareholders retain a majority interest in a combined business be treated as the acquirer for accounting purposes. Consequently, this transaction has been accounted for as a reverse acquisition with Net1 as the acquired entity. We refer to the continuing combined entity of Net1 and Aplitec and their consolidated subsidiaries as the Company. We refer to the historic Aplitec business before the transaction as Aplitec , and the subsidiary that legally acquired the business of Aplitec as New Aplitec . Net1 refers solely to the Florida corporation and the business of Net1 prior to the Aplitec transaction.

Although Aplitec is deemed to be the acquiring company for financial and reporting purposes, the legal status of Net1 as the surviving corporation has not changed.

The Aplitec transaction had the following elements:

- On June 7, 2004, Net 1 Applied Technologies South Africa Limited (New Aplitec), a holding company established and existing under the laws of South Africa, completed a transaction whereby it acquired substantially all of the assets and liabilities of Aplitec for \$127.53 million (or ZAR825,641,638) (the net purchase price). The net purchase price together with the cash retained in Aplitec was distributed as an advance distribution to Aplitec shareholders.
- The New Aplitec Participation Trust (the existing under the laws of South Africa. South African Trust ) is a South African bewind trust established and existing under the laws of South Africa.
- The Aplitec Holdings Participation Trust (the Cayman Trust ) is a purpose trust created under Part VIII of the Trust Law (2001 Revision) of the Cayman Islands.
- The Aplitec shareholders had the option of either electing to receive 190 South African cents per share and an investment in New Aplitec in the form of a nil paid renounceable letter of allocation representing an interest in a New Aplitec B class preference share (B class preference shares) and B class loans held by the South African Trust (collectively the reinvestment option) or cash of 500 South African cents per share. Shareholders who elected to receive the reinvestment option are described as reinvesting shareholders. In

addition to the liquidation dividend, reinvesting shareholders were granted, units in the South African Trust with the right to receive, for no additional consideration, special convertible preferred stock of Net1, which are held by the Cayman Trust. These shares may be converted, upon the occurrence of a trigger event, to Net1 common stock on a one-for-one basis. A trigger event can occur when a unit holder gives notice to the South African Trust in writing of its intention to convert some or all of its B class preference shares and B class loans. A trigger event also includes the abolition or relaxation of Exchange Controls by the South African Reserve Bank to permit reinvesting shareholders to hold Net1 common stock directly or the winding up or placing under judicial management of New Aplitec or Net1.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

## 1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION (continued)

## Description of Business (continued)

- Upon receipt of notice of a trigger event, the trustee of the South African Trust will request delivery from the Cayman Trust of the number of shares of Net1 s special convertible preferred stock attributable to the units being converted. Upon delivery by the Cayman Trust, the South African Trust will transfer these shares of special convertible preferred stock, along with a proportionate number of B class preference shares and loan accounts to Net1 in exchange for shares of Net1 s common stock.
- On June 25, 2004, shareholders holding 1,849,119 of Aplitec s issued shares elected the cash option. The remaining shareholders holding 235,128,068 shares elected the reinvestment option. Aplitec entered into an underwriting agreement with South African Private Equity Trust III (SAPET) and South African Private Equity Fund III L.P. (SAPEF and, together with SAPET, the Underwriters). In terms of this arrangement the Underwriters agreed to take up all of the rights in the South African Trust of the reinvestment option not taken up by Aplitec s shareholders, up to the maximum of \$70 million (or ZAR437 million), which was equivalent to 64.7% of the reinvestment option, at a price of \$0.45 (or ZAR2.85) per Aplitec share not involved in the reinvestment. The Underwriters paid \$0.84 million (or ZAR5,269,989) for 1,849,119 units in the South African Trust in terms of the underwriting agreement.
- On May 27, 2004, Net1 issued the equivalent of 32,161,190 of its special convertible preferred stock to the Cayman Trust, to be held for the benefit of Aplitec s shareholders that elected the reinvestment option and the Underwriters.

On June 13, 2005, Net1 effected a one-for-six reverse stock split. Under Florida corporate law the reverse stock split was not required to be approved by the Net1 s shareholders. The following were previously retroactively restated as a result of the reverse stock split:

- number of shares of common and special convertible stock authorized, issued and outstanding, and the conversion ratio applicable to the securities included in the linked units issued in the transaction;
- stock issued under any of Net1 s stock compensation plans, including stock issued pursuant to the Net1 s 2004 Stock Incentive Plan:
- all per share measures, including, but not limited to basic and diluted earnings per share;
- certain price per share information related to the June 2004 Aplitec transaction; and
- reallocation of amounts from common stock to additional paid in capital as the par value of \$0.001 per share did not change.

On July 3, 2007, the Company acquired the entire outstanding ordinary share capital of Prism Holdings Limited (Prism), a South Africa company listed on the JSE Limited until June 30, 2007, for approximately \$95.2 million in cash. This transaction is discussed in more detail in Note 3.

## 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

## Basis of presentation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include all majority owned subsidiaries over which Net1 exercises control and have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ( GAAP ).

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated) 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

## Principles of consolidation

The financial statements of entities which are controlled by Net1, referred to as subsidiaries, are consolidated. Inter-company accounts and transactions are eliminated upon consolidation.

Financial Account Standards Interpretation Note No. 46R, Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities, an Interpretation of ARB 51, Revised December 2003 (FIN 46R), clarifies the application of Accounting Research Bulletin No. 51, Consolidated Financial Statements to certain entities in which equity investors do not have the characteristics of a controlling financial interest or do not have sufficient equity at risk for the entity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support. As required by FIN 46R the Company, if it is the primary beneficiary, consolidates entities which are considered to be Variable Interest Entities (VIE). FIN 46R considers the primary beneficiary to be the entity that will absorb a majority of the entity's expected losses, receive a majority of the entity's expected residual returns, or both. No entities were required to be consolidated in terms of the requirements of FIN 46R during the years ended June 30, 2007 and 2006.

## Use of estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

## Changes to comparative information

The consolidated statement of cash flows is presented using the indirect method with supplemental note disclosures for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005. The Company s 2006 Annual Report on Form 10-K presented the consolidated statement of cash flows for the years ended June 30, 2006 and 2005 using the direct method with supplemental note disclosures.

## Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are shown at cost less accumulated depreciation. Property, plant and equipment are depreciated on the straight-line basis at rates which are estimated to amortize the assets to their anticipated residual values over their useful lives. Within the following asset classifications, the expected economic lives are approximately:

Computer equipment	3 years
Office equipment	3 to 6 years
Vehicles	4 to 5 years
Furniture and fittings	5 to 10 years
Plant and equipment	5 years

The gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of an asset is determined as the difference between the sales proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and is recognized in income.

## Leasehold improvement costs

Costs incurred in the adaptation of leased properties to serve the requirements of the Company are capitalized and amortized over the shorter of the term of the lease and the contract for which the lease has been entered into.

## Sales taxes

Revenue and expenses are presented net of sales, use and value added taxes, as the case may be.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated) 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

#### Income taxes

The Company provides for income taxes using the asset and liability method. This approach recognizes the amount of taxes payable or refundable for the current year, as well as deferred tax assets and liabilities for the future tax consequence of events recognized in the financial statements and tax returns. Deferred income taxes are adjusted to reflect the effects of changes in tax laws or enacted tax rates. The tax rate in South Africa varies depending on whether income is distributed. The income tax rate is currently 29%, but upon distribution an additional tax (Secondary Tax on Companies, or STC) of 12.5% is due based on the amount of dividends declared net of dividends received during a dividend cycle. The Company therefore measures its income taxes and deferred income taxes using a combined rate of 36.89%. The income tax rate during the year ended June 30, 2005 was 30%, and the combined rate was 37.78%. The decrease in the statutory rate of taxation for South African domiciled companies from 30% to 29% for all fiscal years ending on or after April 1, 2005 was promulgated on July 19, 2005, which has resulted in a decrease in the Company s distributed rate from 37.78% to 36.89% for all fiscal years commencing on or after July 1, 2005.

In establishing the appropriate income tax valuation allowances, the Company assesses the realizability of its net deferred tax assets, and based on all available evidence, both positive and negative, determines whether it is more likely than not that the net deferred tax assets or a portion thereof will be realized.

## Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price of an acquired enterprise over the fair values of the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed. The Company tests for impairment of goodwill on an annual basis and at any other time if events or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of the reporting unit goodwill below its carrying amount.

Circumstances that could trigger an impairment test include but are not limited to: a significant adverse change in the business climate or legal factors; an adverse action or assessment by a regulator; unanticipated competition; loss of key personnel; the likelihood that a reporting unit or significant portion of a reporting unit will be sold or otherwise disposed; and, results of testing for recoverability of a significant asset group within a reporting unit.

If the carrying amount of the reporting unit goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of that goodwill, an impairment loss is recorded in net income. Measurement of the fair value of a reporting unit is based on one or more of the following fair value measures including: amounts at which the unit as a whole could be bought or sold in a current transaction between willing parties; using present value techniques of estimated future cash flows; or using valuation techniques based on multiples of earnings or revenue, or a similar performance measure.

## Intangible assets

Intangible assets are shown at cost less accumulated amortization and are amortized over their useful lives, which vary between five and ten years. Intangible assets are periodically evaluated for recoverability, and those evaluations take into account events or circumstances that warrant revised estimates of useful lives or that indicate that impairment exists.

## **Equity-accounted investments**

The Company uses the equity method to account for investments in companies when it has a significant influence but not control over the operations of the equity-accounted company. Under the equity method, the Company initially records the investment at cost and then adjusts the carrying value of the investment to recognize the proportional share of the equity-accounted company s net income (loss). In addition, dividends received from the equity-accounted company reduce the carrying value of our investment.

## **Inventory**

Inventory is valued at the lower of cost and market value. Cost is determined on a first-in, first-out basis and includes transport and handling costs.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated) 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

## Translation of foreign currencies

The functional currency of the Company is the South African rand and its reporting currency is the U.S. dollar. The current rate method is used to translate the financial statements of the Company to U.S. dollars. Under the current rate method, assets and liabilities are translated at the exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date. Revenues and expenses are translated at average rates for the period. Translation gains and losses are reported in accumulated other comprehensive income in shareholders equity.

Foreign exchange transactions are translated at the spot rate ruling at the date of the transaction. Monetary items are translated at the closing spot rate at the balance sheet date. Transactional gains and losses are recognized in income for the period

## Revenue recognition

The Company recognizes revenue when:

- there is persuasive evidence of an agreement or arrangement;
- delivery of products has occurred or services have been rendered;
- the seller s price to the buyer is fixed or determinable; and
- collectibility is reasonably assured.

The Company s principal revenue streams and their respective accounting treatments are discussed below:

## Fees and commissions

The Company provides a state welfare benefit distribution service to provincial governments in South Africa. Fees are computed based on the number of beneficiaries included in the government payfile. Fee income received for these services is recognized in the statement of operations when distributions have been made to the beneficiaries.

Beneficiaries are able to load their welfare grants at merchants enrolled in the Company's participating retailer program in certain provinces. There is no charge to the beneficiary to load the grant onto a smart card at the merchant location, however, a fee is charged to the merchant for purchases made at the merchant using the smart card. A fee is charged to the merchant when the beneficiary makes a cash withdrawal. Fee income received for these services is recognized in the statement of operations when the transaction occurs.

The Company provides an automated payment collection service to third parties, for which it charges monthly fees. These fees are recognized in the statement of operations as the underlying services are performed.

## Contract variations fees

The Company records additional revenue from variations to contracts for the provision of state welfare benefits, if:

- there is persuasive evidence of an agreement; and
- collectibility is reasonably assumed; and

• all material terms and conditions of the agreement have been adhered to.

## Hardware sales

Revenue from hardware sales is recognized when risk of loss has transferred to the customer and there are no unfulfilled company obligations that affect the customer s final acceptance of the arrangement. Any cost of warranties and remaining obligations that are inconsequential or perfunctory are accrued when the corresponding revenue is recognized.

To the extent that sales of hardware are made in an arrangement that includes software that is more than incidental, the Company applies the guidance in American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Statement of Position 97-2, *Software Revenue Recognition, as amended* (SOP 97-2). This requires a consideration of post contract maintenance and technical support or other future obligations which could impact the timing and amount of revenue recognized.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated) 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Revenue recognition (continued)

## Software

Revenue from licensed software is recognized on a subscription basis over the period that the client is entitled to use the license. Revenue from the sale of software is recognized if all revenue recognition criteria have been met. Post contract maintenance and technical support in respect of software is generally negotiated and sold as a separate service and is recognized over the period such items are delivered.

#### Interest income

Interest income earned from micro-lending activities is recognized in the income statement as it falls due, using the effective interest rate method by reference to the constant interest rate stated in each loan agreement. Fees earned for establishing loans are recognised over the period of the loan as interest income.

Capital and interest that is in arrears and determined to be doubtful is provided for in full if the capital outstanding has not been insured. The Company insures against losses of capital related to certain loans. For these loans, provision is made for the amount of interest previously recognized in the statement of operations if it is determined that the interest outstanding will not be collected.

## Systems implementation projects

The Company undertakes smart card system implementation projects. The hardware and software installed in these projects are in the form of customized systems, which ordinarily involve modification to meet the customer s specifications. Software delivered under such arrangements is available to the customer permanently, subject to the payment of annual license fees. Revenue for such arrangements is recognized under the percent complete method, save for annual license fees, which are recognized in the period to which they relate. Up-front and interim payments received are recorded as client deposits until customer acceptance.

The Company s customer arrangements may have multiple deliverables. Generally, the Company s multiple element arrangements fall within the scope of specific accounting standards that provide guidance regarding the separation of elements in multiple-deliverable arrangements and the allocation of consideration among those elements in terms of SOP 97-2. If not, the Company applies the separation provisions of the Emerging Issues Task Force (EITF) consensus on Issue No. 00-21, *Revenue Arrangements with Multiple Deliverables* (EITF 00-21). The provisions of EITF 00-21 require the Company to unbundle multiple element arrangements into separate units of accounting when the delivered element(s) has stand-alone value and fair value of the undelivered element(s) exists.

## Terminal rental income

The Company leases terminals to merchants enrolled in its merchant retail application. Operating rental income is recognized monthly on a straight-line basis in accordance with the lease agreement.

#### Other income

Revenue from service and maintenance activities is charged to customers on a time-and-materials basis and is recognized in the statement of operations as services are delivered to customers.

## Research and development expenditure

Research and development expenditures are charged to net income in the periods in which they are incurred. During the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005, the Company incurred research and development expenditures of \$4.9 million, \$0.6 million and \$0.6 million, respectively.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated) 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

## Computer software development

Costs in respect of the development of software intended for sale to licensees is accounted for in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Statement No. 86, Accounting for Costs of Computer Software to be Sold, Leased, or Otherwise Marketed (FAS 86). FAS 86 requires product development costs to be charged to expenses as incurred until technological feasibility is attained. Technological feasibility is attained when the Company s software has completed system testing and has been determined viable for its intended use. The time between the attainment of technological feasibility and completion of software development is generally short with immaterial amounts of development costs incurred during this period.

Costs in respect of the development of software for the Company's internal use are accounted for in accordance with Statement of Position 98-1 Accounting for the Costs of Computer Software Developed or Obtained for Internal Use (SOP 98-1), issued by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. SOP 98-1 requires these costs to be expensed as incurred, except to the extent that these costs are incurred during the application development stage. All other costs including those incurred in the project development and post-implementation stages are expensed as incurred.

## Loan provisions and allowance for doubtful debts

#### Traditional microlending

A specific provision is established for all loans where it is considered likely that all or a portion of the principal amount of the loan or interest thereon will not be repaid by the borrower. Default is considered likely after a specified period of repayment default, which is generally not more than 150 days. The provision is assessed based on a review by management of the ageing of outstanding amounts, the payment history in relation to those specific accounts and the overall default history.

#### **UEPS-based lending**

No provision is required for UEPS-based lending. The principal amount of the loan is insured and the amount due to be recovered from the insurer is recorded as a receivable once the amount is deemed unrecoverable. Default is considered when the beneficiary dies or can not be found. Once the loan is deemed unrecoverable, deferred interest related to the unrecoverable insured loan is not recognized.

#### Allowance for doubtful debts

A specific provision is established where it is considered likely that all or a portion of the amount due from customers renting point of sale (POS) equipment, receiving support and maintenance services or purchasing licenses from the Company will not be recovered. Non-recoverability is assessed based on a review by management of the ageing of outstanding amounts, the location of the customer and the payment history in relation to those specific amounts.

## Stock-based compensation

Stock-based compensation represents the cost related to stock-based awards granted to employees. The Company measures stock-based compensation cost at the grant date, based on the estimated fair value of the award, and recognizes the cost as an expense on a straight-line basis (net of estimated forfeitures) over the employee requisite service period. In respect of awards with only service conditions that have a graded vesting schedule, the Company recognizes compensation cost on a straight line basis over the requisite service period for the entire award. The forfeiture rate is estimated using historical trends of the number of awards forfeited prior to vesting. The expense is recorded in the statement of operations based on the employees—respective functions.

The Company records deferred tax assets for awards that result in deductions on the Company s income tax returns, based on the amount of compensation cost recognized and the Company s statutory tax rate in the jurisdiction in which it will receive a deduction. Differences between the deferred tax assets recognized for financial reporting purposes and the actual tax deduction reported on the Company s income tax return are recorded in additional paid-in capital (if the tax deduction exceeds the deferred tax asset) or in the statement of operations (if the deferred tax asset exceeds the tax deduction and no additional paid-in capital exists from previous awards).

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated) 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

#### Stock-based compensation (continued)

For the year ended June 30, 2005, the Company accounted for its stock options using the intrinsic-value method prescribed in APB 25. Accordingly, compensation costs of stock options was measured as the excess, if any, of the quoted market price of the Company s stock at the measurement date over the option exercise price and was charged to operations over the vesting period. For plans where the measurement date occurred after the grant date, referred to as variable plans, compensation cost was remeasured on the basis of the current market value of the Company s stock at the end of each reporting period.

The Company recognized compensation expense for variable plans with performance conditions if achievement of those conditions becomes probable. As required by FAS 123, the Company has included in these financial statements the required pro forma disclosures as if the fair-value method of accounting had been applied.

## Recent accounting pronouncements adopted

In April 2006, the Financial Accounting Standard Board (FASB) issued FASB Staff Position (FSP) No. FIN No. 46(R)-6, *Determining the Variability to be Considered in Applying FASB Interpretation No. 46(R)* (FSP FIN 46(R)-6). FSP FIN 46(R)-6 introduces the by-design approach to determine the variability to consider when applying FASB Interpretation No. 46(R) *Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities - an Interpretation of ARB No. 51* (FIN 46(R)). FSP FIN 46(R)-6 requires an analysis of the design of the entity in determining the variability to be considered in applying FIN 46(R), and provides the following two steps:

- Analyze the nature of the risks in the entity; and
- Determine the purpose(s) for which the entity was created and determine the variability (created by the risks identified in step 1) the entity is designed to create and pass along to interest holders.

FSP FIN 46(R)-6 should be applied prospectively to all entities (including newly created entities) with which an enterprise first becomes involved, and to all entities previously required to be analyzed under FIN 46(R) when a reconsideration event has occurred beginning the first day of the first reporting period beginning after June 15, 2006. The adoption of FSP FIN 46(R)-6 by the Company did not have an impact on its overall results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

In June 2006, the EITF reached a consensus on EITF 06-3, How Sales Taxes Collected from Customers and Remitted to Governmental Authorities should be presented in the Income Statement (That Is, Gross versus Net Presentation)( EITF 06-3). The scope of EITF 06-3 includes any tax assessed by a governmental authority that is directly imposed on a revenue producing transaction between a seller and a customer and may include, but is not limited to, sales, use, value added, and some excise taxes. EITF 06-3 concluded that the presentation of taxes within the scope of EITF 06-3 as either gross (included within revenues and costs) or net (excluded from revenues) is an accounting policy decision that should be disclosed. In addition, for any such taxes that are reported on a gross basis, a company should disclose the amounts of those taxes in interim and annual financial statements for each period for which an income statement is presented if those amounts are significant. The disclosure of those taxes can be done on an aggregate basis. The guidance in EITF 06-3 should be applied to financial reports, through retrospective application for all periods presented, if amounts are significant, for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2006. On adoption of EITF 06-3, the Company continued to present revenues net of taxes. The

adoption of EITF 06-03 did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows or financial statement disclosure.

In October 2006, the FASB issued FSP No. FAS 123(R)-5, Amendment of FASB Staff Position FAS 123(R)-1 (FSP FAS 123(R)-5). FSP FAS 123(R)-5 addresses whether a modification of an instrument in connection with an equity restructuring should be considered a modification for purposes of applying FSP FAS 123(R)-1, Classification and Measurement of Freestanding Financial Instruments Originally Issued in Exchange for Employee Services under FASB Statement No. 123(R).

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated) 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

## Recent accounting pronouncements adopted (continued)

FASB concluded that for instruments that were originally issued as employee compensation and then modified, and that modification is made to the terms of the instrument solely to reflect an equity restructuring that occurs when the holders are no longer employees, no change in the recognition or the measurement (due to a change in classification) of those instruments will result if both of the following conditions are met:

- There is no increase in fair value of the award (or the ratio of intrinsic value to the exercise price of the award is preserved, that is, the holder is made whole), or the antidilution provision is not added to the terms of the award in contemplation of an equity restructuring; and
- All holders of the same class of equity instruments (for example, stock options) are treated in the same manner.

The adoption of FSP FAS 123(R)-5 by the Company did not have an impact on its overall results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

In November 2006, the EITF reached consensus on EITF No. 06-9, Reporting a Change in (or the Elimination of) a Previously Existing Difference between the Fiscal Year-End of a Parent Company and That of a Consolidated Entity or between the Reporting Period of an Investor and That of an Equity Method Investee (EITF 06-9). The EITF reached a consensus that a change in a subsidiary s or equity method investee s reporting period is a change in accounting principle. Therefore, the parent or investor should recognize the effects of the change through retrospective application to all prior periods presented pursuant to Statement 154, Accounting Changes and Error Corrections. EITF 06-9 is effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after November 29, 2006. The adoption of EITF 06-9 by the Company did not have an impact on its overall results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

In September 2006, the Securities and Exchange Commission staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin (SAB) No. 108, Considering the Effects of Prior Year Misstatements when Quantifying Current Year Misstatements (SAB 108). SAB 108 requires companies to quantify misstatements using both a balance sheet (iron curtain) and an income statement (rollover) approach to evaluate whether either approach results in an error that is material in light of relevant quantitative and qualitative factors, and provides for a one-time cumulative effect transition adjustment. The adoption of SAB 108 by the Company did not have an impact on its overall results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

## Recent accounting pronouncements not yet adopted as of June 30, 2007

In September 2006, the FASB issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standard (SFAS) No. 157, Fair Value Measurements (FAS 157). FAS 157 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in generally accepted accounting principles, and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. FAS 157 does not require any new fair value measurements, but provides guidance on how to measure fair value by providing a fair value hierarchy used to classify the source of the information. FAS 157 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Earlier adoption is permitted. The Company has not yet assessed the impact of the adoption of FAS 157 on its overall results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

In February 2007 the FASB issued SFAS No. 159, The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities - Including an Amendment of FASB Statement No. 115 (FAS 159). FAS 159 permits an entity to choose to measure many financial instruments and certain other items at fair value. The unrealized gains and losses on items for which the fair value option has been elected will be reported in earnings at each subsequent reporting date. The fair value option: (a) may be applied instrument by instrument, with a few exceptions, such as investments otherwise accounted for by the equity method; (b) is irrevocable (unless a new election date occurs); and (c) is applied only to entire instruments and not to portions of instruments. FAS 159 is effective for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007 and for interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is currently assessing SFAS 159 and has not yet determined the impact that the adoption of this standard will have on its financial position or results of operations.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated) 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

## Recent accounting pronouncements not yet adopted as of June 30, 2007 (continued)

In July 2006, the FASB issued FASB Interpretation No. 48, Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109 (FIN 48), which clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in tax positions. The evaluation of a tax position under FIN 48 is a two-step process. The first step is recognition: Tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return should be recognized only if those positions are more likely than not of being sustained upon examination, based on the technical merits of the position. In evaluating whether a tax position has met the more likely than not recognition threshold, it should be presumed that the position will be examined by the relevant taxing authority that would have full knowledge of all relevant information. The second step is measurement: Tax positions that meet the recognition criteria are measured at the largest amount of benefit that is greater than 50 percent likely of being recognized upon ultimate settlement.

FIN 48 also provides guidance on derecognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure and transition. FIN 48 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2006 and is effective for the Company in the first quarter of the year beginning July 1, 2007. The Company is currently assessing FIN 48 and has not yet determined the impact that the adoption of this interpretation will have on its financial position or results of operations.

## 3. ACQUISITIONS

#### 2007 Acquisitions

#### **Prism**

On July 3, 2006, the Company acquired the entire issued and outstanding share capital of Prism for ZAR1.16 per share (approximately \$0.16, at the USD:ZAR exchange rate as of July 3, 2006) for a total consideration of \$95.2 million which was paid in cash. The acquisition has been accounted for as a purchase business combination in accordance with FAS 141, *Business Combinations* (FAS 141).

Prism is a company focused on the development and provision of secure transaction technology, solutions and services. Prism s core competencies around secure online transaction processing, cryptography and integrated circuit card (chip/smart card) technologies are principally applied to electronic commerce transactions in the telecommunications, banking, retail, petroleum and utilities market sectors. These technologies form the cornerstones of what Prism calls the trusted transactions environment and provide Prism with the building blocks for developing secure end-to-end payment solutions.

The Company acquired Prism because it fits in well with the Company s strategy, particularly in South Africa. On July 3, 2006, Prism owned a 74.9% interest in EasyPay (Proprietary) Limited ( EasyPay ), the largest bank-independent financial switch, or transaction processor, in South Africa. Effective October 1, 2006, Prism acquired the remaining 25.1% interest in EasyPay. This transaction is discussed in more detail below.

During fiscal 2007 and 2006, EasyPay processed approximately 441 million and 358 million, respectively, transactions on behalf of retailers, bill issuers and financial institutions. The bulk of these transactions were acquired through a base of approximately 50,000 customer owned terminals, the majority of which are installed at all the retail

locations of South Africa  $\,$ s two largest retailers, who have approximately 65% of the South African retail market share between them. Prism has also developed a core competency in mobile communications and licenses its intellectual property to manufacturers of Global System for Mobile Communication (  $\,$ GSM  $\,$ ) Subscriber Identity Module (  $\,$ SIM  $\,$ ) cards and mobile operators.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

## 3. ACQUISITIONS (continued)

## 2007 Acquisitions (continued)

Prism (continued)

Prism has developed a number of innovative payment technologies for mobile phones including Virtual Top-up (VTU) that enables individuals to purchase any amount of mobile airtime and resell this airtime from their phones to other mobile phones without the need for additional authorization codes or physical vouchers. The addition of customers that engage Prism to provide switching services may extend the Company s merchant acquiring footprint in South Africa from the deep rural areas, where it is active today, to the urban environment. The Company intends to upgrade the 50,000 terminals that form part of Prism s network to accommodate its biometric-based UEPS technology, which will significantly enhance its wage payment program once it launches that service. The Company will also be able to capitalize on the convergence of technologies such as the mobile phone, UEPS and banking whereby it will be able to provide transacting and financial services to all segments of the population, regardless of their financial status or place of residence. In addition, the Company will continue with its strategy as a significant participant in the switching and settlement of formal credit and debit card transactions on behalf of formal banks and large retailers.

The following table sets forth the amount paid for Prism using exchange rates applicable as of July 3, 2006:

Acquisition of the entire issued and outstanding share capital of Prism for cash	\$ 95,178
Costs directly related to the acquisition	2,342
Total purchase price	\$ 97,520

The following table sets forth the final allocation of the purchase price using exchange rates applicable as of July 3, 2006:

Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 15,090
Accounts receivable, net	7,756
Inventory	1,497
Property, plant and equipment	4,211
Intangible assets (see Note 10)	27,900
Trade and other payables	(13,842)
Income taxes payable	(1,223)
Deferred tax assets	2,993
Deferred tax liabilities	(10,366)
Minority interests	(751)
Goodwill (see Note 10)	64,255
Total purchase price	\$ 97,520

The purchase price allocation was performed by the Company s management with the assistance of an independent appraiser as of June 30, 2007.

The results of Prism s operations, including 74.9% of EasyPay, are reflected in the Company s financial statements from July 3, 2006.

Pro forma results of operations for the current period as though the business combination or combinations had been completed at the beginning of the period have been omitted as the acquisition of Prism was completed on July 3,

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

## 3. ACQUISITIONS (continued)

#### 2007 Acquisitions (continued)

Prism (continued)

The following pro forma consolidated results of operations have been prepared as if the acquisition of Prism had occurred at July 1, 2005:

Pro forma results for the year ended June 30, 2006

	,
Revenue	\$ 249,948
Net income before minority interest and earnings	
from equity-accounted investments	\$ 54,675
Net income	\$ 54,185
Earnings per share basic (in cents)	0.96
Earnings per share diluted (in cents)	0.95
Weighted-average number of outstanding shares of	
common stock and linked units used to calculate	
basic earnings per share	56,513,568
Weighted-average number of outstanding shares of	
common stock and linked units used to calculate	
diluted earnings per share	57,331,281

The pro forma financial information above reflects the following pro forma adjustments applied using the principles of Article 11 of Regulation S-X under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934:

- a) An adjustment to increase operating expenses by \$1.1 million for the cost of stock-based compensation charges related to options granted to Prism employees to purchase 904,674 shares of the Company s common stock at an exercise price of \$22.51 per share. These options vest and become exercisable ratably over a period of approximately five years.;
- b) An adjustment to increase amortization expense based on the estimated fair value of identifiable intangible assets from the purchase price allocation, which are being amortized over their estimated useful lives over a range of three to 20 years, of approximately \$5.7 million for the year ended June 30, 2006 as well as the related adjustment to deferred tax of \$2.1 million.;

c) an adjustment to decrease interest income by \$8.2 million to reflect the interest foregone on the Company s cash resources used to finance the acquisition of Prism. The adjustment has been tax-effected using a fully distributed rate of 36.89%.

The pro forma consolidated results of operations for the year ended June 30, 2006 presented in the table above include non-recurring expenses of approximately \$0.6 million for transaction-related services performed by external advisors.

## **EasyPay**

The remaining 25.1% interest in EasyPay was acquired by Prism effective October 1, 2006 for \$8.8 million, at the USD:ZAR exchange rate as of October 1, 2006. The Company s management believes the acquisition of the remaining 25.1% of EasyPay will enable the Company to pursue its strategy related to the Prism acquisition as it eliminates the consideration of minority interest.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

## 3. ACQUISITIONS (continued)

## 2007 Acquisitions (continued)

## EasyPay (continued)

The following table sets forth the amount paid for EasyPay using exchange rates applicable as of October 1, 2006:

Acquisition of the remaining 25.1% of EasyPay from minority shareholder	\$ 8,773
Costs directly related to the acquisition	22
Total purchase price	\$ 8,795

FAS 141 requires the acquisition of some or all of the noncontrolling equity interests in a subsidiary, whether acquired by the parent, the subsidiary itself, or another affiliate, to be accounted for using the purchase method. Accordingly the fair value of assets and liabilities acquired were determined by management as of October 1, 2006. The following table sets forth the preliminary allocation of the purchase price using exchange rates applicable as of October 1, 2006:

Property, plant and equipment	\$ 1,848
Trade and other receivables	1,202
Cash and cash equivalents	2,477
Trade and other payables	(3,864)
Amounts owing to group companies	(158)
Taxation	(324)
Intangible assets (see Note 10)	16,155
Deferred tax assets	132
Deferred tax liabilities	(4,685)
Total value of EasyPay	12,783
Fair value of remaining 25.1% of EasyPay acquired	3,209
Purchase price	8,795
Goodwill acquired (see Note 10)	\$ 5,586

The purchase price allocation was based on management estimates as of June 30, 2007 and may be adjusted up to one year following the closing of the transaction.

The results of the remaining 25.1% of EasyPay s operations acquired effective October 1, 2006 are reflected in the Company s financial statements from October 1, 2006.

The purchase price of \$8.8 million, translated at exchange rates prevailing on October 1, 2006, was paid in January 2007.

## SmartSwitch Nigeria

During the year ended June 30, 2007, the Company established SmartSwitch Nigeria Limited (SmartSwitch Nigeria) and owns 80% of the 1,000,000 shares of SmartSwitch Nigeria. In addition, as of June 30, 2007, the

Company has provided loan funding totaling approximately \$1.6 million to SmartSwitch Nigeria. This loan funding was set off against amounts due by SmartSwitch Nigeria to the Company related to sales of hardware and services provided to SmartSwitch Nigeria by the Company.

In addition, shareholders owning 20% of SmartSwitch Nigeria have provided loan funding of \$3.5 million to SmartSwitch Nigeria. This loan funding is presented as interest bearing liabilities outside shareholders loans on the consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2007.

The Company established SmartSwitch Nigeria in order to have an impact on the financial industry in Nigeria, where approximately 90% of the population of 140 million people is un-banked and transacts in cash. Through SmartSwitch Nigeria the Company intends to deploy its UEPS technology through several applications, including banking, health care, money transfers, pre-paid utilities and telephony and voting.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 4. PRE-FUNDED SOCIAL WELFARE GRANTS RECEIVABLE

The pre-funded social welfare grants receivable represents the amounts due from provincial governments, as the Company pre-funds social welfare grant payments on behalf of the government in these provinces. The pre-funded amounts are typically reimbursed to the Company within two weeks after the disbursement of the grants. The grant payment service normally commences during the week before the start of a calendar month at government pay points and merchant locations. The July 2007 payment service commenced during the last four days of June 2007 and was offered at government pay points and at merchant locations.

### 5. ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE AND FINANCE LOANS RECEIVABLE

	2007	2006
Accounts receivable, trade, net	\$ 24,026	\$ 16,695
Accounts receivable, trade, gross	24,581	16,854
Allowance for doubtful accounts receivable, end of year	555	159
Allowance for doubtful accounts receivable, beginning of year		
re-measured at year end rates	163	-
Allowance charged to statement of operations, re-measured at		
year end rates	558	163
Amount utilized, re-measured at year end rates	(166)	(4)
Prepaid establishment costs related to Grindrod opportunity	707	-
Prepaid expenses related to Prism acquisition	-	582
Other receivables	5,770	3,942
Total accounts receivable, net	30,503	21,219
Finance loans receivable		
UEPS-based lending	3,265	2,992
Traditional microlending net	2,490	3,721
Traditional microlending gross	5,263	7,169
Allowance for doubtful microlending loans, end of year	2,773	3,448
Allowance for doubtful microlending loans, beginning of year		
re-measured at year end rates	3,542	3,344
Allowances charged to the statement of operations, re-		
measured at year end rates	1,426	587
Amounts utilized, re-measured at year end rates	(2,195)	(483)
Total finance loans receivable	\$ 5,755	\$ 6,713

Receivables from customers renting POS equipment from the Company are included in Accounts receivable, trade, and are stated net of an allowance for certain amounts that the Company s management has identified may be unrecoverable.

Accounts receivable, trade, also includes amounts due by customers from the sale of hardware and SIM cards.

In late January 2007, the Company entered into a co-operation agreement with Grindrod Bank Limited (Grindrod) for the establishment of a retail banking division within Grindrod that will focus on deploying our wage payment solution in South Africa. Under the co-operation agreement, the Company was required to invest \$0.7 million to facilitate the establishment of this retail banking decision. The Company opened a bank account with Grindrod and has transferred the funds and these funds will be drawn down as and when required by the retail banking division.

The prepaid expenses related to the acquisition of Prism as of June 30, 2006, included legal and other professional fees. The acquisition closed on July 3, 2006, and these amounts were capitalized to the purchase price of the acquisition.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 6. DEFERRED EXPENDITURE ON SMART CARDS

The deferred expenditure on smart cards represents amounts paid for smart cards used in the administration and distribution of grants to beneficiaries. These expenditures are deferred and written off over the period of the contract with the provincial government.

### 7. INVENTORY

The Company s inventory comprised of the following categories as of June 30, 2007 and 2006.

	2007	2006		
Raw materials	\$ 588		-	
Finished goods	5,057	\$	1,935	
Ū	\$ 5,645	\$	1,935	

## 8. EQUITY-ACCOUNTED INVESTMENTS AND LONG-TERM RECEIVABLE

Permit Group 2 (Proprietary) Limited (Permit)

On April 1, 2004, Aplitec purchased 43% of the issued share capital of the Permit for \$10. A loan of approximately \$0.8 million, bearing interest at the then current South African prime rate, currently 11%, and with no fixed repayment terms, was made to Permit in April 2004 and the proceeds of this loan was used to purchase 43% of a 95% interest in New Era Life Insurance Company Limited (New Era), a provider of various insurance products to the South African market.

Imvume Resources (Pty) Limited ("Imvume"), held the remaining 57% equity interest in Permit, and controls Permit through its majority voting rights. The Company had accounted for its 43% interest in Permit up to the date of disposal using the equity method.

In May 2007, the Company agreed to dispose of its 43% interest in Permit to Imvume for \$2.3 million and incurred a loss of approximately \$0.6 million on the sale of the equity-accounted investment. On April 1, 2004, the Company had granted a loan of approximately \$1 million to Imvume, for the purpose of enabling Imvume to make a loan to Permit. The loan to Imvume, together with the required interest thereon, was repaid in full in May 2007.

SmartSwitch Namibia (Proprietary) Limited (SmartSwitch Namibia)

In September 2005, the Company obtained a 50% interest in the issued and outstanding ordinary share capital and loans of SmartSwitch Namibia. The Company determined that SmartSwitch Namibia is a VIE, as the loan to SmartSwitch Namibia represents a variable interest but that the Company is not the primary beneficiary of SmartSwitch Namibia. Therefore, the Company has not consolidated SmartSwitch Namibia, and has accounted for this investment using the equity method. The interest earned on the loan to SmartSwitch Namibia has been eliminated.

SmartSwitch Botswana (Proprietary) Limited (SmartSwitch Botswana)

In May 2006, the Company obtained a 50% interest in the issued and outstanding ordinary share capital and loans of SmartSwitch Botswana. The Company determined that SmartSwitch Botswana is a VIE, as the loan to SmartSwitch

Botswana represents a variable interest but that the Company is not the primary beneficiary of SmartSwitch Botswana. Therefore, the Company has not consolidated SmartSwitch Botswana, and has accounted for this investment using the equity method. The interest earned on the loan to SmartSwitch Botswana has been eliminated.

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements** 

for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

# 8. EQUITY-ACCOUNTED INVESTMENTS AND LONG-TERM RECEIVABLE (continued)

VTU De Colombia S.A. ( VTU Colombia )

In January 2007, the Company acquired a 50% interest in the issued and outstanding ordinary share capital and loans of VTU Colombia. The Company determined that VTU Colombia is a VIE, as the loan to VTU Colombia represents a variable interest but that the Company is not the primary beneficiary of VTU Colombia. Therefore, the Company has not consolidated VTU Colombia, and has accounted for this investment using the equity method.

The Company has sold hardware, software and/or licenses to SmartSwitch Namibia, SmartSwitch Botswana and VTU Colombia and defers recognition of 50% of the net income after tax related to these sales until SmartSwitch Namibia, SmartSwitch Botswana and VTU Colombia has used the purchased asset or has sold it to a third party. The deferral of the net income after tax is shown in the Elimination column in the table below.

The functional currency of the Company s equity-accounted investments is not the U.S. dollar and thus the investments are restated at the period end U.S. dollar/foreign currency exchange rate with an entry against accumulated other comprehensive income. The functional currency of Permit is the South African rand, the functional currency of SmartSwitch Namibia is the Namibian dollar, the functional currency of SmartSwitch Botswana is the Botswana pula and the functional currency of VTU Colombia is the Colombian peso.

Summarized below is the Company s interest in equity-accounted investments as of June 30, 2007 and 2006:

			Earnings		
	Equity	Loans	(Loss)	Elimination	Total
Permit:					
Balance as of July 1, 2005	- \$	736 \$	444	\$ 145 \$	1,325
Earnings from equity-accounted	·	·			,
investment	-	-	868	101	969
Foreign currency adjustment <sup>(1)</sup>	-	(59)	(145)	(23)	(227)
Balance as of June 30, 2006	-	677	1,167	223	2,067
Earnings from equity-accounted					
investment (5) (6)			1,314	101	1,415
Balance as of June 30,	-	-	-	-	-
$2007^{(7)}$					
SmartSwitch Namibia:					
Share capital acquired/ loans					
extended \$	634	1,978			2,612
Loss from equity-accounted					
investment			(68)	(518)	(586)
Foreign currency adjustment <sup>(2)</sup>	(98)	(259)	9	61	(287)
Balance as of June 30, 2006	536	1,719	(59)	(457)	1,739
(Loss) Earnings from equity-					
accounted investment (5) (6)			(347)	85	(262)
Foreign currency adjustment <sup>(2)</sup>	17	48	(10)	22	77

Balance as of June 30, 2007 553 1,767 (416) (350) 1,554 F-22

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements** 

for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

# 8. EQUITY-ACCOUNTED INVESTMENTS AND LONG-TERM RECEIVABLE (continued)

	710		708					1,418
					(9)	9		-
	(121)		(117)		-	-	•	(238)
5	589		591		(9)	9		1,180
			310					310
					(245)	(348	5)	(593)
	-		17		(1)	(23	5)	(7)
	589		918		(255)	(362	2)	890
	50		892					942
					(113)	(266	<u>(</u> )	(379)
	(3)		-		(7)	(5	5)	(15)
	47		892		(120)	(271	)	548
	1,125		2,987		1,099	(225	(i)	4,986
\$	1,189	\$	3,577	\$	(791) \$	(983	\$) \$	2,992
		(121) 589 589 50 (3) 47	(121) 589 50 50 (3) 47	(121) (117) 589 591 310 - 17 589 918 50 892 (3) - 47 892 1,125 2,987	(121) (117) 589 591 310 - 17 589 918 50 892 (3) - 47 892 1,125 2,987	(121) (117) - 5 589 591 (9) 310  (245) - 17 (1) 589 918 (255)  50 892  (113) (3) - (7) 47 892 (120)	(121) (117)	(121) (117)

- (1) the foreign currency adjustment represents the effects of the fluctuations between the South African rand and the U.S. dollar.
- (2) the foreign currency adjustment represents the effects of the fluctuations between the Namibian dollar and the U.S. dollar, except for the foreign currency adjustment for loan balance which represents the effects of the fluctuations between the South African rand and the U.S. dollar.
- (3) the foreign currency adjustment represents the effects of the fluctuations between the Botswana pula and the U.S. dollar, except for the foreign currency adjustment for loan balance which represents the effects of the fluctuations between the South African rand and the U.S. dollar.
- (4) the foreign currency adjustment represents the effects of the fluctuations between the Colombia peso and the U.S. dollar.
- (5) the sum of the earnings (loss) from equity accounted investment represents the amount presented on the earnings from equity-accounted investments line in the audited consolidated statement of operations for the year

ended June 2007.

- (6) includes the elimination of unrealized net income as described below.
- (7) the equity-accounted investment in Permit was sold in May 2007 and there is no investment as of June 30, 2007.

As the Company owns 50% of SmartSwitch Namibia, SmartSwitch Botswana VTU Colombia, respectively, it is required to eliminate 50% of the net income generated from sales to SmartSwitch Namibia and SmartSwitch Botswana. During the year ended June 30, 2007 the Company sold a license to VTU Colombia. During the year ended June 30, 2007, the Company sold hardware and software to SmartSwitch Botswana. During the year ended June 30, 2006, the Company sold hardware and software to SmartSwitch Namibia. The Company will recognize this net income from these hardware and software sales during the period in which the hardware and software it has sold to SmartSwitch Namibia, SmartSwitch Botswana and VTU Colombia are utilized in its operations, or has been sold to third party customers, as the case may be.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

# 9. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

	2007	2006	
Cost:			
Computer equipment	\$ 16,289	\$ 9,5	596
Furniture and office equipment	4,827	2,8	368
Motor vehicles	8,470	7,8	336
Plant and equipment	2,402		-
• •	31,988	20,3	800
Accumulated depreciation:			
Computer equipment	12,834	7,7	722
Furniture and office equipment	2,763	1,9	27
Motor vehicles	7,449	6,8	394
Plant and equipment	1,360		-
• •	24,406	16,5	543
Carrying amount:			
Computer equipment	3,455	1,8	374
Furniture and office equipment	2,064	Ģ	941
Motor vehicles	1,021	Ģ	942
Plant and equipment	1,042		-
	\$ 7,582	\$ 3,7	757

### 10. GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS

On July 3, 2006, the Company acquired the entire issued and outstanding share capital of Prism for ZAR1.16 per share (approximately \$0.16, at the USD:ZAR exchange rate as of July 3, 2006) for a total consideration of \$95.2 million which was paid in cash. The goodwill associated with the acquisition of Prism and the remaining 25.1% of EasyPay represents the excess of cost over the fair value of acquired net assets. The goodwill is not deductible for taxation purposes. See Note 3 for the allocation of the purchase price to the fair value of acquired net assets.

### Goodwill

The goodwill associated with the acquisition of Prism and the remaining 25.1% of EasyPay has been allocated to the Company s reportable segments, as follows:

	Prism, July 3, 2006	EasyPay, October 1, 2006
Transaction-based activities	\$ 30,200	\$ 5,586
Hardware, software and related technology sales	34,055	-
Total (see note 3)	\$ 64,255	\$ 5,586

Summarized below is the movement in carrying value of goodwill for the years ended June 30, 2007 and 2006:

	(	Carrying value
Balance as of June 30, 2005	\$	14,636

Foreign currency adjustment (1)	(713)
Balance as of June 30, 2006	13,923
Goodwill associated with the acquisition of Prism (see note 3)	64,255
Goodwill associated with the acquisition of EasyPay (see note 3)	5,586
Foreign currency adjustment (1)	2,107
Balance as of June 30, 2007	\$ 85,871

<sup>(1)</sup> the foreign currency adjustment represents the effects of the fluctuations between the South African rand and the U.S. dollar on the carrying value.

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements** 

for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

## 10. GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS (continued)

### **Goodwill (continued)**

As required by FAS 141 goodwill has been allocated to the Company s reportable segments as follows:

	2007	2006
Transaction-based activities	\$ 39,391	\$ 2,338
Smart card accounts	-	-
Financial services	5,014	4,880
Hardware, software and related technology sales	41,466	6,705
Total	\$ 85,871	\$ 13,923

### **Intangible assets**

Summarized below are the fair values of the Prism intangible assets acquired, translated at the exchange rate applicable as of July 3, 2006, and the weighted-average amortization period of these intangible assets:

	air value of July 3, 2006	Weighted Average Amortizati period (in years)	on
Finite-lived intangible assets:			
Customer relationships	\$ 14,007	3	15
Software and unpatented technology	10,601		3
Trademarks	3,292	5	20
Total Prism finite-lived intangible assets acquired (see note 3)	\$ 27,900		

A deferred tax liability of \$10.3 million, at exchange rates applicable as of July 3, 2006, was recognized on the acquisition date related to the intangible assets acquired.

Summarized below are the fair value of the intangible assets related to the remaining 25.1% of EasyPay acquired, translated at the exchange rate applicable as of October 1, 2006, and the weighted-average amortization period of these intangible assets:

		Total fair value as of October 1, 2006	25.1% of fair value as of October 1, 2006	Weighted Average Amortizati period (i years)	e ion
Finite-lived intangible assets:					
Customer relationships	\$	12,094	\$ 3,036	3	15
Software and unpatented technology		1,490	374		3
Trademarks		2,571	\$ 645	5	20
Total finite-lived intangible assets acquired (see note 3)	\$	16,155			

A deferred tax liability of \$1.2 million, at exchange rates applicable as of October 1, 2006, was recognized on October 1, 2006 related to the intangible assets acquired.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated) 10. GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS (continued)

### **Intangible assets (continued)**

Summarized below is the carrying value and accumulated amortization of the intangible assets as of June 30, 2007 and 2006:

			As o	f June 30, 200	7			As of June 30, 2000				
	(	Gross carrying value		ccumulated mortization		Net carrying value	(	Gross carrying value		accumulated mortization	(	Net carrying value
Finite-lived intangible												
assets:												
Customer	\$	17,649	\$	(1,419)	\$	16,230		-		-		-
relationships												
Software and		11,227		(3,717)		7,510		-		-		-
unpatented technology												
FTS patent		5,415		(3,792)		1,623	\$	5,270	\$	(3,163)	\$	2,107
Exclusive licenses		4,506		(1,997)		2,509		4,506		(1,349)		3,157
Trademarks		4,072		(375)		3,697		-		_		-
Contract rights		2,371		(2,371)		-		2,308		(1,987)		321
Customer contracts		114		(74)		40		114		(50)		64
Total finite-lived	\$	45,354	\$	(13,745)	\$	31,609	\$	12,198	\$	(6,549)	\$	5,649
intangible assets												

The Company obtained its customer relationships intangible asset on the acquisition of Prism and the remaining 25.1% of EasyPay on July 3, 2006 and October 1, 2006, respectively. On acquisition, the customer relationships intangible asset represented the fair value of relationships developed with customers of Prism and EasyPay in the information and communications technology and financial services industries as valued by the Company s management with the assistance of an independent appraiser. As presented above, the customer relationships are amortized over three to 15 years. Aggregate amortization expense on the customer relationships for the year ended June 30, 2007 was approximately \$1.4 million.

The Company obtained its software and unpatented technology intangible asset on the acquisition of Prism and the remaining 25.1% of EasyPay on July 3, 2006 and October 1, 2006, respectively. The software and unpatented technology was valued by Prism s technical team and includes the development of software across all divisions within Prism and EasyPay. As presented above, the software and unpatented technology is amortized over three years. Aggregate amortization expense on the software and unpatented technology for the year ended June 30, 2007 was approximately \$3.6 million.

The Company obtained its FTS patent on its acquisition of Net 1 Investment Holdings (Proprietary) Limited ("Net 1 Holdings") on July 12, 2000. 100% of Net 1 Holdings' issued share capital was acquired for a historical cost of approximately \$3.2 million (or \$3.6 million at the year end exchange rate of \$1: ZAR7.08), which was satisfied through the issuance of 9,750,000 shares of the Company's common stock. In addition, a deferred taxation adjustment was required to increase the historical carrying value to \$1.8 million (or \$1.6 million at the year end exchange rate of \$1:ZAR7.08). Net 1 Holdings was a holding company that did not generate significant revenues or expenses and did not have significant assets or liabilities other than the FTS patent rights for South Africa and surrounding territories,

on which the Company's smart card applications are based. The FTS patent is amortized over ten years. Aggregate amortization expense on the FTS patent for the year ended June 30, 2007 was approximately \$0.5 million (2006: \$0.6 million).

The Company obtained its trademarks on the acquisition of Prism and the remaining 25.1% of EasyPay on July 3, 2006 and October 1, 2006, respectively. These trademarks represent registered trademarks of Prism and EasyPay that were valued by the Company s management, with the assistance of an independent appraiser. As presented above, the trademarks are amortized over five to 20 years. Aggregate amortization expense on the trademarks for the year ended June 30, 2007 was approximately \$0.4 million.

In December 2003 the Company entered into an agreement with various black economic empowerment partners (the partners) whereby the partners would provide certain services, for example, debt collection and dispute resolution, related to the Cash Paymaster Services Northern contract. The contract rights have been amortized over the contract period of three years which expired in December 2006. Amortization for the year ended June 30, 2007 was approximately \$0.3 million (2006: \$0.9 million 2005: \$0.9 million).

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated) 10. GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS (continued)

### **Intangible assets (continued)**

As a result of the accounting for the Aplitec transaction as a reverse acquisition, the assets and liabilities of the Company were valued in accordance with the requirements of FAS 141. The customer contracts and exclusive licenses were valued at approximately \$0.1 million and \$4.5 million, respectively, with estimated useful lives of five and seven years respectively. Amortization expense for the customer contracts and exclusive licenses for the year ended June 30, 2007, was \$0.02 million and \$0.6 million, respectively, (2006: \$0.02 million and \$0.6 million, respectively).

Future annual amortization expense is estimated at \$6.9 million per annum. Actual annual amortization expense to be reported in future periods could differ from this estimate as a result of new intangible asset acquisitions, changes in useful lives and other relevant factors.

### 11. OTHER PAYABLES

	2007	2006
Participating merchants settlement obligation	\$ 11,241 \$	11,320
Payroll-related payables	1,308	1,731
Accruals	6,725	5,294
Value-added tax payable	1,968	1,364
Other payables	6,825	5,081
Provisions	6,390	3,785
	\$ 34.457 \$	28.575

### 12. CAPITAL STRUCTURE AND CREDITOR RIGHTS ATTACHED TO THE B CLASS LOANS

The Company s balance sheet reflects two classes of equity - common stock and linked units.

The linked units comprise the following instruments which are linked and cannot be traded separately:

- a right to special convertible preferred stock,
- B Class preference shares in Net 1 Applied Technologies South Africa Limited ( New Aplitec ) and
- B Class loans issued by New Aplitec.

Although the linked units include certain instruments (the B Class preference shares and the B Class loans) that are legally equity of a subsidiary of Net1, they have been treated as equity of Net1 and recorded as part of shareholders equity in these, in recognition of their substance, which is economically equivalent to that of common stock.

The B Class loans referred to above are not considered to be a liability in accordance with FAS 150, *Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristics of Both Equity and Liability*, as New Aplitec does not have an obligation to transfer assets to its shareholders in respect of the loans. In addition, any distributions relating to the loans are solely at the discretion of New Aplitec.

Voting rights Holders of shares of special convertible preferred stock have the same voting rights as holders of common stock. Therefore, a linked unit-holder is able to vote on the same matters as a holder of common stock, including the selection of directors, corporate decisions submitted to shareholder vote, and decisions regarding distribution of earnings. In addition, the special convertible preferred stock does not provide any additional rights with respect to control of Net1 not shared by holders of common stock.

*Dividend rights* Holders of common stock and linked units have similar rights to the distribution of Net1 s earnings.

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements** 

for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

# 12. CAPITAL STRUCTURE AND CREDITOR RIGHTS ATTACHED TO THE B CLASS LOANS (continued)

Liquidation rights In the event of a liquidation of Net1 or New Aplitec, the linked units are automatically convertible into common stock of Net1, thereby allowing a linked unit holder to have identical liquidation rights to a holder of common stock in the event of liquidation.

Sale rights A linked unit holder can only dispose of its interest in Net1 by 1) converting the linked units into common stock and 2) selling the common stock on the open market. Therefore, a holder of the linked units receives the same risk and rewards in market price fluctuation as a common stockholder of Net1.

#### Common stock

Holders of shares of Net1 s common stock are entitled to receive dividends and other distributions when declared by Net1 s board of directors out of funds available. Payment of dividends and distributions is subject to certain restrictions under the Florida Business Corporation Act, including the requirement that after making any distribution Net1 must be able to meet its debts as they become due in the usual course of its business.

Upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of Net1, holders of common stock share ratably in the assets remaining after payments to creditors and provision for the preference of any preferred stock according to its terms. There are no pre-emptive or other subscription rights, conversion rights or redemption or scheduled installment payment provisions relating to shares of common stock. All of the outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and non-assessable.

Each holder of common stock is entitled to one vote per share for the election of directors and for all other matters to be voted on by shareholders. Holders of common stock may not cumulate their votes in the election of directors, and are entitled to share equally and ratably in the dividends that may be declared by the board of directors, but only after payment of dividends required to be paid on outstanding shares of preferred stock according to its terms. The shares of Company common stock are not subject to redemption.

### Special convertible preferred stock

The special convertible preferred stock ranks, on parity, without preference and priority, with Net1 s common stock with respect to dividend rights (except as described below) or rights upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of Net1. The special convertible preferred stock is junior in preference and priority to each other class or series of preferred stock or other equity security of Net1 under terms which may be determined by the board of directors to expressly provide that such other security rank senior in preference or priority to the special convertible preferred stock with respect to dividend rights or rights upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of Net1.

So long as any shares of special convertible preferred stock are outstanding, Net1 s board will determine immediately prior to the declaration of any dividend or distribution (i) the portion, if any, of Net1 s assets available for such dividend of distribution that are attributable to funds or assets from New Aplitec, regardless of the manner received (the South African Amount ) and (ii) the portion of such funds or assets that is not from New Aplitec (the Non-South African Amount ). The South African Amount will not include amounts received from New Aplitec due to its liquidation, distribution or dividend after insolvency or winding up.

So long as any shares of special convertible preferred stock are outstanding, (i) any dividends or distributions by Net1 s board of Non-South African Amounts must be paid *pro rata* to all holders of common stock and special convertible preferred stock and (ii) and dividends or distributions by Net1 s board of South African Amounts can be paid only to holders of common stock. Net1 s board has complete discretion to declare a dividend or distribution with respect to South African Amounts or Non-South African Amounts.

In the event of the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, distribution of assets or winding-up of Net1, all outstanding shares of special convertible preferred stock will automatically convert and holders of such stock will be entitled to receive *pari passu* with holders of common stock, any assets of Net1 distributed for the benefit of its shareholders.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

# 12. CAPITAL STRUCTURE AND CREDITOR RIGHTS ATTACHED TO THE B CLASS LOANS (continued)

Special convertible preferred stock (continued)

Holders of special convertible preferred stock have the right to receive notice of, attend, speak and vote at meetings of Net1 s shareholders, and are entitled to vote on all matters on which holders of common stock are entitled to vote. Each holder of special convertible preferred stock present in person, or the person representing such holder, is entitled to a number of votes equal to the number of shares of common stock that would be issued upon conversion of the special convertible preferred stock held by such holder on the record date.

### B class preference shares

Net1 owns 100% of the A class common stock and A class loans in issue of New Aplitec. The B class preference shares rank *pari passu* with the New Aplitec A class stock in respect of participation in dividends and return of capital prior to winding-up of New Aplitec. The B class preference shares shall not, however, participate in dividends or a return of capital on a winding-up of New Aplitec for any reason. However, the unit holders will participate, as the B class preference stock will automatically convert into Company common stock on a winding-up of New Aplitec. The B class preference shares cannot be sold or transferred other than to Net1 pursuant to the occurrence of a trigger event. Therefore, the B class preference shares, the B class loans and the rights to receive Company special convertible preferred stock are linked together and cannot be traded separately.

The holders of B class preference shares will only be entitled to vote on matters which directly affect the rights attaching to the B class preference shares. At every general meeting of New Aplitec at which more than one class of shareholders are present and entitled to vote, unit holders of the South African Trust which in turn holds the B class preference shares, shall be entitled, upon a poll, to that proportion of the total votes in New Aplitec which the aggregate number of B class preference shares held bears to the aggregate number of all shares entitled to be voted at such meeting (provided that no resolution for the declaration of a dividend or for the disposal of any intellectual property of New Aplitec shall be passed unless unit holders representing 50.1% of the B class preference shares present at the meeting in person or represented by proxy vote in favor of such resolution).

### B class loans

The B class loans are unsecured and repayable as and when directed by the board of directors of New Aplitec provided that no capital may be repaid until at least 30 days have lapsed from the date of drawdown of the loans, and subject to South African Exchange Control approval. The loans will bear interest at such rates as may be determined by the board of directors of New Aplitec at the beginning of each year, but shall not be more than the prime rate as quoted by Standard Bank of South Africa Limited from time to time. Interest, if so declared by the board of directors of New Aplitec, will be payable by New Aplitec semi-annually in arrears.

Conversion of special convertible preferred stock to common stock

Special convertible preferred stock is convertible into shares of common stock on a one-for-one basis upon the occurrence of a trigger event. With each converted share of special convertible preferred stock that is converted, Net1 receives:

- 7.368421056 B class preference shares; and
- such holder s interest in the New Aplitec B loan accounts.

Upon conversion, all rights with respect to shares for special convertible preferred stock will cease. Converted shares are cancelled and have the status of authorized but unissued preferred stock, without designation as to series until such shares are once more designated as part of a particular series by the board of directors.

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements** 

for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

# 12. CAPITAL STRUCTURE AND CREDITOR RIGHTS ATTACHED TO THE B CLASS LOANS (continued)

Conversion of special convertible preferred stock to common stock (continued)

During the year ended June 30, 2007, 1,658,989 shares of special convertible preferred stock were converted to common stock. The trigger events that gave rise to these conversions were requests by linked unit-holders to sell and/or convert 12,224,127 linked units during year ended June 30, 2007. The net result of these conversions was that 12,224,127 B class preference shares and B class loans were ceded to Net1 during the year ended June 30, 2007, which converted 1,658,989 shares of special convertible preferred stock to 1,658,989 common stock in return for the ownership of the 12,224,127 B class preferred shares and B class loans. As a result of the conversion, the number of outstanding shares of common stock has increased by 1,658,989 and the number of outstanding shares of special convertible preferred stock has decreased by 1,658,989. In addition, as a consequence of the conversion, at June 30, 2007, Net1 owned 195,300,562 B class preferred shares and B class loans. The reduction in the B class preference shares from \$0.009 million to \$0.007 million is due to the cession to Net1 of the B class preference shares as a result of the trigger events.

During the year ended June 30, 2006, 19,418,422 shares of special convertible preferred stock were converted to common stock. The trigger events that gave rise to these conversions were requests by linked unit-holders to sell and/or convert 143,083,089 linked units during year ended June 30, 2006. The net result of these conversions was that 143,083,089 B class preference shares and B class loans were ceded to Net1 during the year ended June 30, 2006, which converted 19,418,422 shares of special convertible preferred stock to 19,418,422 common stock in return for the ownership of the 143,083,089 B class preferred shares and B class loans. As a result of the conversion, the number of outstanding shares of common stock has increased by 19,418,422 and the number of outstanding shares of special convertible preferred stock has decreased by 19,418,422. In addition, as a consequence of the conversion, as June 30, 2006, Net1 owned 183,076,435 B class preferred shares and B class loans. The reduction in the B class preference shares from \$0.031 million to \$0.009 million is due to the cession to Net1 of the B class preference shares as a result of the trigger events.

#### 13. REVENUE

	2007	2006	2005
Sale of goods comprising hardware and software			
sales	\$ 27,716	\$ 17,867	\$ 11,885
Loan-based interest and fees received	11,460	15,017	19,069
Services rendered comprising mainly fees and			
commissions and contract variation fees	184,792	163,214	145,336
	\$ 223,968	\$ 196,098	\$ 176,290

### 14. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

### Amended and Restated 2004 Stock Incentive Plan

The shareholders of Net1 originally approved the 2004 Stock Incentive Plan (the Plan ) on May 27, 2004. On December 1, 2006, the shareholders of the Company approved the amendment and restatement of the Plan to increase the number of shares issuable under the Plan and to make other administrative revisions. The Plan permits Net1 to

grant to its employees, directors and consultants incentive stock options, nonqualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, performance-based awards and other awards based on its common stock. The Remuneration Committee of Net1 s board of directors administers the Plan.

Term

No awards may be granted under the Plan after the tenth anniversary of the effective date of the Plan, but awards granted before such tenth anniversary may extend beyond that date.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated) 14. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION (continued)

Shares Reserved for Awards and Limits on Awards

The total number of shares of common stock available under the Plan is 5,752,580. The maximum number of shares for which stock options and stock appreciation rights, or for which other stock-based awards may be granted during a calendar year to any participant is 569,120.

## Options Granted under 2004 Stock Incentive Plan

In 2004, all stock options then available for grant under the Plan were granted to the Company s directors, officers, other employees and other eligible participants as non-qualified stock options. Of these options, 20% became exercisable on the date of grant, and 20% of the remaining options become exercisable on first, second, third and fourth anniversaries of the date of grant. The options expire ten years from date of grant. Under the rules governing the stock options, those stock options held by persons other than directors and executive officers are automatically exercised on the date they first become exercisable, with payment upon exercise provided by a loan from the Company to the option holder. Such loans are on a recourse basis and bear interest at market rates. Stock options held by directors and executive officers are not automatically exercised when they first become exercisable and no loan is extended for the payment for the exercise price upon exercise. All shares acquired upon exercise, whether held by directors, executive officers or others, may only be sold eleven months after they become exercisable, except as otherwise permitted by the Company s Remuneration Committee.

On August 24, 2006, the Company granted 569,120 options at an exercise price of \$22.51 to employees of the Company, subject to the approval of the increase in the number of shares issuable under the Plan which was approved on December 1, 2006. These options become exercisable over a period of four and three quarter years commencing May 8, 2007. The period during which the options become exercisable are presented in the table below. The Company believes that it is reasonably likely that the employees will exercise the options as they become exercisable. Any unexercised options granted to the employee expire on August 24, 2016. The options were valued using the Cox Ross Rubinstein binomial model using the following assumptions:

Option exercisable	Market and Exercise Price (\$)	Expected life (in days)	Dividend yield	Risk free rate of return	Estimated expected volatility
On or after May 8, 2007 and prior to May 8, 2008	22.51	257	0%	4.8745%	25%
On or after May 8, 2008 and prior to May 8, 2009	22.51	622	0%	4.8053%	26%
On or after May 8, 2009 and prior to May 8, 2010	22.51	987	0%	4.7572%	30%
On or after May 8, 2010 and prior to May 8, 2011	22.51	1,352	0%	4.7664%	33%
On or after May 8, 2011	22.51	1,717	0%	4.7905%	35%

The estimated expected volatility was calculated based on the volatilities of similar listed companies within the payment processing industry. Using the Cox Ross Rubinstein binomial model, the fair value of these options on the grant date was approximately \$3.0 million. There are no tax consequences related to options granted to employees of

Company subsidiaries incorporated in South Africa. As of June 30, 2007, the Company has recorded a deferred tax asset of approximately \$0.05 million related to the stock-based compensation charge recognized related to employees of Net1 as it is able to deduct the difference between the market value on date of sale by the option recipient and the exercise price from income subject to taxation in the United States.

Awards that expire or are cancelled without delivery of shares generally become available for issuance under the Plan.

### Stock Appreciation Rights

The Remuneration Committee also may grant stock appreciation rights, either singly or in tandem with underlying stock options. Stock appreciation rights entitle the holder upon exercise to receive an amount in any combination of cash or shares of our common stock (as determined by the Remuneration Committee) equal in value to the excess of the fair market value of the shares covered by the right over the grant price. No stock appreciation rights have been granted.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated) 14. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION (continued)

Other Stock-Based Awards granted under 2004 Stock Incentive Plan

In 2004, as a condition precedent to the Aplitec transaction, other stock-based awards available for grant under the Plan were granted to directors, officers and other persons. These grants were valued at \$3.00 per other stock-based award, vest immediately and can be exercised ratably, on an annual basis, over a period of five years, commencing with the grant date. Market value for the shares was determined to be the price that the private equity funds that funded the Aplitec transaction paid for their shares in Net1. The Plan permits the Remuneration Committee to grant awards that are valued by reference to, or otherwise based on the fair market value of, our common stock. These awards will be in such form and subject to such conditions, as the Remuneration Committee may determine, including the satisfaction of performance goals, the completion of periods of service or the occurrence of events.

### Other stock options

In January 2006, 200,000 non-qualified stock options were issued at an exercise price of \$30.71 per option to a new employee of the Company. These options were scheduled to become exercisable ratably over a period of five years commencing January 9, 2007. The employee resigned on September 13, 2006. Because none of these options had become exercisable prior to the resignation date, the compensation charge of approximately \$0.2 million included in additional paid in capital and retained earnings has been reversed. In addition, the deferred tax asset and associated valuation allowance related to the 200,000 stock options has been reversed. The reversal of the stock compensation charge has been allocated to selling, general and administration and the reversal of the deferred tax charge and associated valuation allowance has been allocated to income tax expense.

### Options granted to employees of Prism

In August 2006, 904,674 non-qualified stock options were issued at an exercise price of \$22.51 per option to employees of Prism. These options become exercisable over a period of four and three quarter years commencing May 8, 2007. The period during which the options become exercisable are presented in the table below. The Company believes that it is reasonably likely that the Prism employees will exercise the options one year after the option becomes exercisable. Any unexercised options granted to the employee expire on August 24, 2016. The options were valued using the Cox Ross Rubinstein binomial model using the following assumptions:

Option exercisable	Market and Exercise Price (\$)	Expected life (in days)	Dividend yield	Risk free rate of return	Estimated expected volatility
On or after May 8, 2007 and prior to	22.51	730	0%	4.8745%	25%
May 8, 2008					
On or after May 8, 2008 and prior to May 8, 2009	22.51	1,095	0%	4.8053%	26%
On or after May 8, 2009 and prior to May 8, 2010	22.51	1,460	0%	4.7572%	30%
On or after May 8, 2010 and prior to May 8, 2011	22.51	1,825	0%	4.7664%	33%
On or after May 8, 2011	22.51	2,190	0%	4.7905%	35%

The estimated expected volatility was calculated based on the volatilities of similar listed companies within the payment processing industry. Using the Cox Ross Rubinstein binomial model, the fair value of these options on the grant date was approximately \$5.7 million. Management has estimated forfeitures based on historic employee behavior under similar compensation plans. There are no tax consequences related to these options.

During the year ended June 30, 2007, Prism employee resignations and terminations resulted in forfeitures of approximately 405,000 options.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated) 14. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION (continued)

### Adoption of SFAS No. 123R, Share Based Payment (FAS 123R) and stock-based compensation charge

The Company elected to adopt the modified prospective application method as provided by FAS 123R and accordingly, from July 1, 2005, compensation cost is recognized based on the requirements of FAS 123R for all new share-based awards and based on the requirements of SFAS No. 123, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation* (FAS 123 ) for all awards granted prior to the effective date of FAS 123R that remain unvested on the effective date. Prior period amounts have not been restated. The adoption of FAS 123R did not have an impact on the options granted pursuant to the 2004 Stock Incentive Plan as the Company accounted for the stock-based compensation charge for these options in accordance with Accounting Principles Board Opinion (APB) No. 25, *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees* (APB 25).

The stock compensation charge under APB 25 for the years ended June 30, 2005 was \$0. Had compensation expense for share options granted under the stock option plan been determined based on fair value at the grant dates consistent with the method required in accordance with FAS 123, the Company s net income and earnings per share for 2005 would have been as presented in the pro-forma disclosures below:

	2005
Net income	\$ 44,562
Add back: stock-based compensation expense included in reported net income, net of related tax	
effects	-
Deduct: total stock-based compensation expense determined under fair value based method for all	
awards, net of related tax effects	-
Pro-forma net income	\$ 44,562
Earnings per share, in US cents:	
Basic, as reported	0.81
Basic, pro forma	0.81
Weighted average assumptions <sup>(1)</sup> :	
Risk-free interest rate	3.50%
Dividend yield	0.00%
Stock volatility	72.00%
Average expected life (years)	7.00
(1) the 2005 and 2004 assumptions are based on stock issued under the 2004 Stock Incentive Plan.	
F-33	

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 14. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION (continued)

### Activity under the 2004 Stock Incentive Plan, other stock options and options granted to employees of Prism

Activity under the Plan, the options granted to the new employee in January 2006 and options granted to Prism employees for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 is summarized as follows:

	Number of shares	Weighted average exercise price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (\$ 000)
Balance outstanding July 1, 2004	1,453,490 \$	3.00	10.00	\$ 13,395
Exercised	(581,396)	3.00	-	9,558
Balance outstanding June 30, 2005	872,094	3.00	9.00	14,302
Granted to new employee	200,000	30.71	10.00	
Exercised	(239,367)	3.00	-	6,331
Balance outstanding June 30, 2006	832,727	9.66	8.36	22,775
Options granted to Prism employees	904,674	22.51	10	-
Options granted under Plan on August 24, 2006	569,120	22.51	10	-
Exercised	(326,706)	_		4,565
Forfeitures	(605,272)		-	4,303
		16.3	8.2	10.940
Balance outstanding June 30, 2007	1,374,543 \$	10.3	8.2	\$ 10,840
Exercisable	245,140 \$	11.9	7.8	\$ 3,003

During the year ended June 30, 2007, approximately 537,000 stock options became exercisable. During each of the years ended June 30, 2006 and 2005 approximately 300,000 respectively, stock options became exercisable.

Options granted to certain employees on August 24, 2006, were automatically exercised on May 8, 2007 as the employees did not provide the Company with an automatic exercise waiver notice. In accordance with the terms of the option agreements, 111,748 shares were withheld from these employees to settle the exercise price. These 111,748 shares are reflected as treasury shares and 12,783 of these shares are available to the Company for issue under the Plan.

During the years ended June 30, 2007 and 2006, respectively, the Company received approximately \$3.7 million and \$1.6 million from employees exercising stock options and approximately \$0.6 million and \$1.1 million from employees repaying loans granted.

The Company issues new shares to satisfy stock option exercises.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated) 14. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION (continued)

### Stock-based compensation charge and unrecognized compensation cost

The Company has recorded a net stock compensation charge of \$0.9 million and \$0.2 million for the years ended June 30, 2007 and 2006, which comprised:

Total charge (benefit)	Allocated to cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support	Allocated to selling, general and administration
\$ 216	-	\$ 216
\$ 216	-	\$ 216
\$ 66	-	\$ 66
531	\$ 272	259
529	-	529
(216)	-	(216)
\$ 910	\$ 272	\$ 638
\$	charge (benefit)  \$ 216 \$ 216 \$ 531 529	cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support  \$ 216

The stock compensation charge and benefit have been allocated to cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support and selling, general and administration based on the allocation of the cash compensation paid to the employees.

As of June 30, 2007, the total unrecognized compensation cost related to stock options is approximately \$4.8 million, which the Company expects to recognize over approximately four years. As of June 30, 2007, the interest due from employees related to loans extended to fund stock option exercises was approximately \$0.01 million.

The Company has recognized a deferred tax asset of approximately \$0.05 million and \$0.06 million, respectively, for the years ended June 30, 2007 and 2006, related to its stock compensation charge under FAS 123R. However, for the year ended June 30, 2006, the Company s management provided a valuation allowance of approximately \$0.06 million against this deferred tax asset because the Company was not assured that it is more likely than not it would, together with its accumulated losses, utilize the tax deduction related to the stock compensation charge in future periods.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 15. INCOME TAXES

Presented below is the analysis of the income tax provision for each of the years ended June 30, and the reconciliation of income taxes, calculated at the statutory South African income tax rate, to the income tax provision included in the accompanying statements of operations for each of the years ended June 30:

	2007	2006		2005
Income tax provision				
Current income tax provision	\$ 40,778	\$ 35,027	\$	30,164
Capital gains tax	-	-		-
Change in tax rate	-	(155)	)	-
Deferred taxation charge (benefit)	(3,204)	1,781		(498)
Income tax provision	\$ 37,574	\$ 36,653	\$	29,666
Income tax rate reconciliation				
Income taxes at statutory South African tax rates	36.89%	36.89%		37.78%
Permanent items	0.40%	0.63%		1.47%
Foreign tax credits	(2.57)%	-%		-%
Movement in valuation allowance	2.38%	1.02%		1.00%
Capital gains tax	-	-%		-%
Change in tax rate	-	(0.16)%		-%
Income tax provision	37.10%	38.38%		40.25%
Current	40.26%	36.68%		40.93%
Capital gains tax	-%	-%		-%
Change in tax rate	-%	(0.16)%		-%
Deferred	(3.16)%	1.86%		(0.68)%
Change in tax rate Income tax provision Current Capital gains tax Change in tax rate	40.26% -% -%	(0.16)% 38.38% 36.68% -% (0.16)%		-% 40.25% 40.93% -%

In July 2005, i.e. for the year ended June 30, 2006, the enacted tax rate in South Africa changed from 37.78% to 36.89%. There were no changes to the enacted tax rate in years ended June 30, 2007 and 2005.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

## 15. INCOME TAXES (continued)

The following table shows the significant components included in deferred income taxes as at June 30:

	2007	2006
Deferred tax assets		
Assessed losses	\$ 4,623 \$	4,144
Provisions and accruals	2,093	1,443
FTS patent	2,472	2,549
Deferred income	189	416
Intangible assets	540	66
Foreign tax credits	2,399	-
Other	1,694	447
Total deferred tax assets before valuation allowance	14,010	9,065
Valuation allowances	(5,284)	(4,720)
Total deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowance	8,726	4,345
Total deferred tax liabilities:		
Intangible assets	10,709	1,185
Prepaid expenses	252	284
STC liability, net of STC credits	26,235	17,253
Other	721	232
Total deferred tax liabilities	37,917	18,954
Reported as		
Current deferred tax assets	7,028	3,237
Long term deferred tax liabilities	36,219	17,846
Net deferred income tax liabilities	\$ 29,191 \$	14,609

Net1 - Movement in valuation allowance

The utilization of deferred tax assets is dependent on the Company's future operating profits. Management is not aware of any trends, events, or transactions that are expected to affect future levels of taxable income. Management is of the opinion that based on the weight of available positive and negative evidence it is more likely than not that the results of future operations will generate sufficient taxable income to realize the deferred tax assets above, except for certain tax losses discussed below.

Management has provided a valuation allowance for the Net1 net operating loss carry forward incurred in periods prior to June 2004 as a result of limitations imposed by current United States tax legislation on net operating loss carry forwards available to a company when there is a change in ownership.

Net1 management believes that the Net1 will be able to utilize some of its net operating loss carry forward during the year ended June 30, 2008. Accordingly, a valuation allowance has been provided for the net operating loss carry

forward which management believes it is more likely than not that there will not be sufficient taxable income to utilize the net operating loss carry forward. As of June 30, 2007, Net1 has provided a valuation allowance of \$1.9 million. During the year ended June 30, 2007, Net1 utilized approximate \$1.1 million of its net operating loss carry forward against taxable income and reversed approximately \$0.1 million of its 2006 net operating loss carry forward deferred tax asset. No new net operating loss deferred tax assets were created for Net1 during the year ended June 30, 2007.

As of June 30, 2006, a portion of the valuation allowance raised against the deferred tax assets relates to net operating losses incurred by Net1. Management did not recognize any of the potential benefit of these net operating losses because the Company could not be assured that it was more likely than not that it would utilize the net operating loss carried forward in future years.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated) 15. INCOME TAXES (continued)

Net1 - Movement in valuation allowance (continued)

Net1 has incurred net operating losses as detailed in the following table:

Year of loss	A	mount	Year of Expiration
1998	\$	556	2013
1999		267	2014
2000		336	2015
2001		674	2016
2002		166	2017
2003		282	2018
2004		4,532	2019
2005		-	2020
2006		-	2021
2007		-	2022
	\$	6,813	

Net1 - Foreign tax credits

Net1 has unused foreign tax credits as of June 30, 2007, which its management believes will be utilized in future periods. The unused foreign tax credits expire after five years and accordingly \$0.9 million and \$1.5 million, respectively, expire in 2011 and 2012.

South African movement in valuation allowance

Net operating losses

Net operating losses incurred in South Africa generally expire if a company does not trade during the year. Certain companies acquired in the Prism acquisition discussed in Note 3 have net operating losses incurred in periods prior to the acquisition. The Company s management has provided a valuation allowance \$1.6 million related to the South African-based net operating loss carry forward. In South Africa, the subsidiary companies that incurred the losses are currently trading and will continue to trade for the foreseeable future. The South African subsidiary companies net operating losses are presented in the following table:

Year of loss	Amount
2005 and prior, net of utilization (at June 30, 2007 rate of \$1:	\$ 4,079
ZAR 7.08)	
2006	-
2007	3,509
	\$ 7,588

During the year ended June 30, 2007, a subsidiary company in South Africa utilized \$3.7 million of its net operating losses carried forward from prior years against taxable income generated during the current year.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated) 15. INCOME TAXES (continued)

South African movement in valuation allowance (continued)

Intangible assets

In addition, at the end of the 2005 fiscal year it was determined that certain intangible assets and the FTS patent had new tax bases as a result of certain reorganizations that occurred in connection with the Aplitec transaction. Consequently a gross deferred tax asset of \$6.9 million was recognized in respect of these deductible temporary differences and the other side of the entry was recorded directly in equity in accordance with the requirements of EITF Issue No. 94-10, *Accounting by a Company for the Income Tax Effects of Transactions Among or With Its Shareholders Under FASB Statement No. 109.* The tax deduction for the intangible asset is claimable in two equal amounts beginning in the tax year ended June 30, 2005. The tax deduction for the FTS patent is claimable over a 20 year period beginning in the tax year ended June 30, 2005. Management has considered all available evidence, both positive and negative, including forecasts of taxable income over its five-year forecasting period, and determined based on the weight of that evidence, that as at 30 June 2007, a valuation allowance is needed for approximately 60% (2006: 72%) of the deduction claimable related to the FTS patent as there may not be sufficient taxable income in the future to offset this deduction. The valuation allowance of \$2.3 million recognized on initial recognition of the deferred tax asset has also been charged directly against equity resulting in a net credit to equity of \$4.6 million. There was no significant movement in the valuation allowance during the years ended June 30, 2007 and 2006 and the valuation allowance as of June 30, 2007 and 2006, respectively, is approximately \$1.7 million and \$1.8 million.

#### 16. EARNINGS PER SHARE

The entire consolidated net income of the Company is attributable to the shareholders of the Company comprising both the holders of Net1 common stock and the holders of linked units. As described in Note 12, the linked units have the same rights and entitlements as those attached to common stock.

As the linked units owned by holders are exchangeable for special convertible preferred stock at the ratio of 7.37:1, which is then converted to common stock at the ratio of 1:1, the basic earnings per share for the year ended June 30, 2007, for the common stock and linked units are the same and is calculated by dividing the net income by the combined number (56.9 million) of weighted average common stock (51.3 million) and special convertible preferred stock (5.6 million) in issue. Diluted earnings per share has been calculated to give effect to the number of additional common stock/ linked units that would have been outstanding if the potential dilutive instruments had been issued in each period.

The basic earnings per share for the year ended June 30, 2006, for the common stock and linked units are the same and is calculated by dividing the net income by the combined number (56.5 million) of common stock (49.2 million) and special convertible preferred stock (7.3 million) in issue. Included in the weighted average number of shares in issue to calculate earnings and diluted earnings per share were 1,538,794 shares of the Company s common stock issued in connection with the Company s August 2005 public offering.

The basic earnings per share for the year ended June 30, 2005, for the common stock and linked units are the same and is calculated by dividing the net income by the combined number (54.7 million) of common stock (28.0 million) and special convertible preferred stock (26.7 million) in issue.

The weighted average number of outstanding shares presented below includes the common stock as well as the special convertible preferred stock, as the holders of special convertible preferred stock have the same rights and entitlements as those attached to the common stock.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 16. EARNINGS PER SHARE (continued)

The following tables detail the weighted average number of outstanding shares used for the calculation of earnings per share as of June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005.

2005

2006

2005

	2007 000	2006 000	2005 000
Weighted average number of outstanding shares of common stock basic	51,280	49,198	27,984
Weighted average effect of dilutive securities: employee stock options	453	712	636
Weighted average number of outstanding shares of common stock diluted	51,733	49,910	28,620
	2007 000	2006 000	2005 000
Weighted average number of outstanding linked units basic	5,656	7,315	26,734
Weighted average effect of dilutive securities: employee stock options	50	106	607
Weighted average number of outstanding linked units diluted	5,706	7,421	27,341
	2007 000	2006 000	2005 000
Total weighted average number of outstanding shares used to calculated earnings			
per share basic	56,936	56,513	54,718
Total weighted average number of outstanding shares used to calculated earnings			
per share diluted	57,439	57,331	55,961

### 17. COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)

The Company s comprehensive income consists of net income and foreign currency translation gains and losses which, under GAAP, are excluded from net income. Total comprehensive income for each of the three years ended June 30, 2007 was:

	2007	2006	2005
Net income	\$ 63,679	\$ 59,232 \$	44,562
Foreign currency translation adjustments	5,848	(17,077)	(7,725)
	\$ 69,527	\$ 42,155 \$	36,837

#### 18. SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION

*Supplemental cash flow information:* 

The following table presents the supplemental cash flow disclosures for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005:

Edgar Filing: NET 1 UEPS TECHNOLOGIES INC - Form 10-K

	2007	2006	2005
Cash received from interest	\$ 16,139	\$ 14,496	\$ 16,308
Cash paid for interest	\$ 11,462	\$ 8,741	\$ 13,974
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 29,520	\$ 27,857	\$ 37,872

Supplemental non-cash financing activities:

### Financing activities

As discussed in Note 14, during the year ended June 30, 2007, the Company acquired 111,748 million of the Company s common stock at \$25.39 per share from employees exercising stock options as a result of net share exercises under the terms of the option agreements. These shares are included in the share count and amount reflected as treasury shares issued on the consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2007.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated) 19. OPERATING SEGMENTS

The Company discloses segment information in accordance with FAS No. 131, *Disclosure About Segments of an Enterprise and Related Information* (FAS 131), which requires companies to determine and review their segments as reflected in the management information systems reports that their managers use in making decisions and to report certain entity-wide disclosures about products and services, major customers, and the material countries in which the entity holds assets and reports revenues.

The Company currently has four reportable segments which each operate mainly within South Africa: Transaction-based activities, Smart card accounts, Financial services and Hardware, software and related technology sales. The Company s reportable segments offer different products and services and require different resources and marketing strategies and share the Company s assets. The operations of Prism have been allocated to two of the existing reportable segments of the Company as the chief operating decision maker has currently been analyzing the business on this basis.

The Transaction-based activities segment currently consists mainly of a state welfare benefit distribution service provided to provincial governments in South Africa and transaction processing for retailers, utilities and banks. Fee income is earned based on the number of beneficiaries included in the government pay-file as well as from merchants and card holders using the Company s merchant retail application. In addition, utility providers and bankers are charged a fee for transaction processing services performed on their behalf at retailers. This segment has individually significant customers that each provides more than 10% of the total revenue of the Company. For the year ended June 30, 2007, there were three such customers, providing 31%, 17% and 11% of total revenue (2006: three such customers, providing 38%, 19% and 12% of total revenue; 2005: three such customers, providing 36%, 20% and 12% of total revenue).

The Smart card accounts segment derives revenue from the provision of smart card accounts, as a fixed monthly fee per card is charged for the maintenance of these accounts.

The Financial Services segment derives revenue from the provision of short-term personal lending activities and life insurance products. Interest income is recognized in the income statement as it falls due, using the interest method by reference to the constant interest rate stated in each loan agreement. The final phase of the National Credit Act (No. 34 of 2005), NCA, became effective in South Africa on June 1, 2007. The NCA has impacted the Company s traditional and UEPS-based lending activities in South Africa. In compliance with the provisions of the NCA, the Company is permitted to charge an initiation fee and a service fee on all traditional and UEPS-based lending activities as well as levy interest on a monthly basis. The Company s management has decided, effective June 1, 2007, to cease charging interest on all new UEPS-based lending activities and now charges a service fee. The fees generated from new UEPS-based lending activities approximate the interest that was historically generated from these activities. The Company s management was required, effective June 1, 2007, to reduce the interest charged on all new traditional lending activities approximate the interest that was historically generated from these activities. The Company s management has included, and will continue to include in the foreseeable future, the initiation and service fees in the financial services segment.

The Hardware, software-related and technology sales segment markets, sells and implements the UEPS as well as develops and provides Prism secure transaction technology, solutions and services. The segment undertakes smart card system implementation projects, delivering hardware, software and business solutions in the form of customized

systems. Sales of hardware, SIM cards, cryptography services, and SIM card licenses are recorded within this segment. This segment also generates rental income from hardware provided to merchants enrolled in the Company s merchant retail application. Sales to SmartSwitch Nigeria Limited and the related taxation implications are not reflected in revenue to external customers, operating income, income taxation expense or net income after taxation presented in the tables below.

Corporate/Eliminations includes the Company s head office cost centers in addition to the elimination of inter-segment transactions.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 19. OPERATING SEGMENTS (continued)

The Company evaluates segment performance based on operating income. The following tables summarize segment information which is prepared in accordance with GAAP:

	2007	June 30, 2006	2005
Revenues			
Transaction-based activities	\$ 139,006	\$ 117,186	\$ 103,653
Smart card accounts	34,562	36,220	34,931
Financial services	11,241	16,129	20,215
Hardware, software and related technology sales	39,159	26,563	17,491
Total	223,968	196,098	176,290
Inter-company Revenues			
Transaction-based activities	4,087	4,257	3,000
Smart card accounts	_	, <u> </u>	-
Financial services	_	-	_
Hardware, software and related technology sales	1,618	-	847
Total	5,705	4,257	3,847
Operating income			
Transaction-based activities	78,785	60,653	44,233
Smart card accounts	15,710	16,464	15,878
Financial services	3,351	6,929	9,316
Hardware, software and related technology sales	6,115	16,721	5,689
Corporate/ Eliminations	(7,085)	(11,154)	(3,813)
Total	96,876	89,613	71,303
Interest earned			
Transaction-based activities	-	-	-
Smart card accounts	-	-	-
Financial services	-	-	-
Hardware, software and related technology sales	-	-	-
Corporate/ Eliminations	16,413	14,638	16,341
Total	16,413	14,638	16,341
Totalista			
Interest expense	11.022	0.700	12.564
Transaction-based activities	11,823	8,700	13,564
Smart card accounts	- 1	- 11	24
Financial services	1	11 38	34 354
Hardware, software and related technology sales	16 172	38	334
Corporate/ Eliminations Total		8,749	13,952
Total	12,012	0,749	13,932

Edgar Filing: NET 1 UEPS TECHNOLOGIES INC - Form 10-K

Depreciation and amortization			
Transaction-based activities	4,959	4,046	5,112
Smart card accounts			-
Financial services	392	470	507
Hardware, software and related technology sales	4,343	-	-
Corporate/ Eliminations	1,356	1,194	972
Total	\$ 11,050	5,710	\$ 6,591
	F-42		

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 19. OPERATING SEGMENTS (continued)

		2005	June 30,		
		2007	2006		2005
Income taxation expense					
Transaction-based activities	\$	19,544	\$ 15,032	\$	9,182
Smart card accounts		4,556	4,774		4,751
Financial services		971	2,005		2,749
Hardware, software and related technology sales		5,777	4,838		1,540
Corporate/ Eliminations		6,726	10,004		11,444
Total		37,574	36,653		29,666
Net income					
Transaction-based activities		47,418	36,919		21,484
Smart card accounts		11,154	11,690		11,125
Financial services		2,376	4,913		6,536
Hardware, software and related technology sales		273	11,847		3,792
Corporate/ Eliminations		2,458	(6,137)		1,625
Total		63,679	59,232		44,562
Expenditures for long-lived assets					
Transaction-based activities		3,093	1,372		2,604
Smart card accounts		-	-		-
Financial services		279	449		832
Hardware, software and related technology sales		373	-		-
Corporate/ Eliminations		-	-		-
Total	\$	3,745	\$ 1,821	\$	3,436
	C				

The segment information as reviewed by the chief operating decision maker does not include a measure of segment assets per segment as all of the significant assets are used in the operations of all, rather than any one, of the segments. The Company does not have dedicated assets assigned to a particular operating segment. Accordingly, it is not meaningful to attempt an arbitrary allocation and segment asset allocation is therefore not presented.

It is impractical to disclose revenues from external customers for each product and service or each group of similar products and services.

#### 20. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Initial recognition and measurement

Financial instruments are recognized when the Company becomes a party to the transaction. Initial measurements are at cost, which includes transaction costs subsequent to initial recognition. These instruments are measured as set out below:

Trade and other receivables

Trade and other receivables originated by the Company are stated at cost less allowance for doubtful debts. The fair value of trade and other receivables approximate their carrying value due to their short-term nature.

Trade and other payables

The fair values of trade and other payables approximates their carrying amounts, due to their short-term nature.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated) 20. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (continued)

Risk management

The Company seeks to reduce its exposure to currencies other than the South African rand through a policy of matching, to the extent possible, assets and liabilities denominated in those currencies. In addition, the Company uses financial instruments in order to economically hedge its exposure to exchange rate and interest rate fluctuations arising from our operations. The Company is also exposed to credit risks.

#### **Currency Exchange Risk**

The Company is subject to currency exchange risk because it purchases inventories that it is required to settle in other currencies, primarily the euro and U.S. dollar. The Company has used forward contracts in order to limit its exposure in these transactions to fluctuations in exchange rates between the South African rand, on the one hand, and the U.S. dollar and the euro, on the other hand.

As of June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005, the outstanding foreign exchange contracts are as follows:

#### As of June 30, 2007

				Fair market		
Notional amount	S	trike price		value price		Maturity
USD	102,000	ZAR	7.1600	ZAR	7.1180	August 31, 2007
EUR	572,900	ZAR	9.7360	ZAR	9.6639	September 14,
						2007

#### As of June 30, 2006

				Fair market		
Notional amount	S	trike price		value price		Maturity
EUR	627,372	ZAR	8.0529	ZAR	9.3259	November 30, 2006
EUR	17,091	ZAR	8.5339	ZAR	9.1744	August 1, 2006
EUR	(627,372)	ZAR	8.2625	ZAR	9.3259	November 30, 2006

#### As of June 30, 2005

				Fair market		
Notional amount	St	trike price		value price		Maturity
USD	98,000	ZAR	6.0542	ZAR	6.7553	September 30, 2005
EUR	57,000	ZAR	8.3404	ZAR	8.1482	August 25, 2005
EUR	285,000	ZAR	8.4137	ZAR	8.2162	October 25, 2005
EUR	798,000	ZAR	8.4494	ZAR	8.2511	November 25, 2005
EUR	39,000	ZAR	8.4793	ZAR	8.2566	November 30, 2005

Edgar Filing: NET 1 UEPS TECHNOLOGIES INC - Form 10-K

EUR	106,950	ZAR	8.4078	ZAR	8.2385	November 14, 2005
EUR	267,110	ZAR	8.4213	ZAR	8.1168	July 29, 2005
EUR	324,800	ZAR	8.4536	ZAR	8.1490	August 26, 2005
EUR	101,250	ZAR	8.3908	ZAR	8.0996	July 15, 2005

#### **Translation Risk**

Translation risk relates to the risk that the Company s results of operations will vary significantly as the U.S. dollar is its reporting currency, but it earns most of its revenues and incurs most of its expenses in ZAR. The U.S. dollar to ZAR exchange rate has fluctuated significantly over the past two years. As exchange rates are outside the Company s control, there can be no assurance that future fluctuations will not adversely affect the Company s results of operations and financial condition.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated) 20. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (continued)

#### **Interest Rate Risk**

As a result of our normal borrowing and leasing activities, the Company s operating results are exposed to fluctuations in interest rates, which it manages primarily through our regular financing activities. The Company generally maintains limited investment in cash equivalents and has occasionally invested in marketable securities.

#### Credit Risk

Credit risk relates to the risk of loss that the Company would incur as a result of non-performance by counterparties. The Company maintains credit risk policies with regard to its counterparties to minimize overall credit risk. These policies include an evaluation of a potential counterparty s financial condition, credit rating, and other credit criteria and risk mitigation tools as the Company s management deems appropriate.

With respect to credit risk on financial instruments, the Company maintains a policy of entering into such transactions only with South African and European financial institutions that have a credit rating of BBB or better, as determined by Standard & Poor s.

#### Microlending Credit Risk

The Company is exposed to credit risk in its microlending activities, which provides unsecured short-term loans to qualifying customers. The Company manages this risk by assigning each prospective customer a creditworthiness score, which takes into account a variety of factors such as employment status, salary earned, other debts and total expenditures on normal household and lifestyle expenses.

#### 21. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

*Operating lease commitments* 

The Company leases certain premises. At June 30, 2007, the future minimum payments under operating leases consist of:

Due within 1 year	\$ 2,116
Due within 2 years	1,268
Due within 3 years	1,197
Due within 4 years	1,153
Due within 5 years	\$ 496

Operating lease payments related to the premises and equipment were \$4.0 million, \$3.3 million and \$3.4 million, respectively, for the years ended June 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

### Capital commitments

As of June 30, 2007, the Company had outstanding capital commitments of approximately \$0.07 million which had been approved by the directors. The Company had no outstanding capital commitments as at June 30, 2006 and 2005 which had been approved by the directors.

Purchase Obligations

As of June 30, 2007 the Company has purchase obligations totaling \$5.8 million.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated) 21. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (continued)

#### Guarantees

In 2001, Aplitec issued a guarantee of \$3.2 million (R20 million) to Nedbank Limited (Nedbank), regarding the guarantee provided by Nedbank to the Eastern Cape provincial government. The guarantee was required by the provincial government that Cash Paymaster Services (Proprietary) Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of Aplitec, would perform under the contract for the provision of welfare grants to beneficiaries in the province. The maximum potential amount that Aplitec could pay is \$2.8 million (R20 million), re-measured at the year end exchange rate of \$1:ZAR7.08. This bank guarantee is in respect of the Company s own performance of the contract and the Company is not guaranteeing the performance of any other party.

#### **Contingencies**

The Company is subject to a variety of insignificant claims and suits that arise from time to time in the ordinary course of our business.

Management of the Company currently believes that the resolution of these matters, individually or in the aggregate, will not have a material adverse impact on our financial position or our results of operations.

#### 22. SHORT-TERM FACILITIES

As a result of utilizing approximately \$95.2 million of its cash to acquire Prism on July 3, 2006, the Company was required, from time to time, to draw down on its short-term facilities in order to meet its obligations to distribute social welfare grants. As of June 30, 2007, the Company had maximum short-term facilities of approximately \$81.3 million, translated at exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2007. The interest rates applicable to these short-term facilities range from the South African prime overdraft rate (13.00% per annum at June 30, 2007) to the South African prime overdraft rate less 225 basis points. As of June 30, 2007, the Company had utilized approximately \$0.02 million of its short term facilities. The Company s management believes its current short-term facilities are adequate in order to meet its future obligations to distribute social welfare grants.

On August 16, 2007, the South African Reserve Bank announced an increase in the repurchase rate from 9.50% to 10.00% which resulted in the Company s bankers increasing the South African prime overdraft rate to 13.50%.

#### 23. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Company provides Nedbank with POS terminals and other pay processing hardware. In addition, the Company has a technology service and maintenance contract with Nedbank and provides other sundry services. During the year ended June 30, 2006, the Company earned \$1.8 million under the technology service and maintenance contract and \$13.3 million in hardware sales from Nedbank. During the year ended June 30, 2005, the Company earned \$2.0 million under the technology service and maintenance contract and \$11.1 million in hardware sales from Nedbank. Included in accounts receivable as of June 30, 2006, is \$1.5 million due from Nedbank. Nedbank was a related party until the public offering and Nasdaq listing. Prior to the public offering and Nasdaq listing, Nedbank beneficially owned 23% of the Company s common stock. As of June 30, 2006, Nedbank no longer owns any securities in the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

The South African Trust was created as a result of the Aplitec transaction to hold the units of reinvesting shareholders. The Company does not have any interests in the trust nor does it have any involvement in the day-to-day operations of the trust. The Company pays the expenses of the trust which comprise mainly the administrative costs related to the conversion by unit holders to Net1 common stock. During the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005, the Company incurred expenses of approximately \$0.2 million, \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million, respectively, related to these administrative costs. As of June 30, 2007, \$0.02 million is included in accounts payable and should be paid by September 2007.

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements** 

for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

### 24. COSTS RELATED TO PUBLIC OFFERING AND NASDAQ LISTING

Net1 completed a public offering and Nasdaq listing in August 2005. The Company incurred the following costs in connection with this transaction during the years ended June 30, 2006 and 2005:

	ear ended June 30, 2006	Year ended June 30, 2005
Legal fees	\$ 1,007	\$ 1,567
Printing	243	-
Accounting fees	25	179
Regulatory and filing fees	165	26
Other	89	45
Total costs related to public offering and Nasdaq listing	\$ 1,529	\$ 1,817

The Other category includes costs to date related to venue hire, travel, bank charges and other miscellaneous expenses related to the public offering and Nasdaq listing. All costs related to the public offering are non-deductible for taxation purposes.

Share issue costs of \$2.4 million were incurred relating to the underwriters exercising their over allotment option. The share issue costs have been charged directly to additional paid-in capital.

#### 25. UNAUDITED QUARTERLY RESULTS

The following tables contain selected unaudited consolidated statements of income for each quarter of fiscal 2007 and 2006:

Three	months	bahna
11111'66	monus	enaea

		Jun 30, 2007		Mar 31, 2007 In thousa		Dec 31, 2006 except per		Sep 30, 2006 are data)		Total YTD
Revenue	\$	60,196	\$	61,275	\$	49,571	\$	52,926	\$	223,968
Operating income		24,491		29,068		20,142		23,175		96,876
Net income		17,531		18,253		12,823		15,072		63,679
Earnings per share (common stock and linked units)										
Basic earnings per share		0.31		0.32		0.23		0.27		1.12
Diluted earnings per share	\$	0.31	\$	0.32	\$	0.22	\$	0.26	\$	1.11
	Three months ended									

#### Three months ended

Jun 30,	Mar 31,	Dec 31,	Sep 30,	Total
2006	2006	2005	2005	YTD
	(In thousan	ds excent ner	share data)	

Revenue	\$	48,198	\$	54,584	\$	47,429	\$	45,887	\$ 196,098
Costs related to public offering and Nasdaq		-		25		27		1477	1,529
listing									
Operating income		23,001		25,042		21,173		20,397	89,613
Net income		15,545		16,576		13,932		13,179	59,232
Earnings per share (common stock and linked									
units)									
Basic earnings per share		0.27		0.29		0.25		0.24	1.05
Diluted earnings per share	\$	0.27	\$	0.29	\$	0.24	\$	0.24	\$ 1.03
		F-	47						

### NET 1 UEPS TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 (All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated) 26. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On August 1, 2007, the Remuneration Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company, approved an award of 35,000 restricted shares of the Company s common stock to Brenda Stewart, Senior Vice President of Sales and Marketing, and 30,000 restricted shares of the Company s common stock to Nitin Soma, Senior Vice President of Information Technology. On August 7, 2007, the Remuneration Committee approved additional awards of 40,000 restricted shares of Company common stock to each of Dr. Serge C.P. Belamant, Chief Executive Officer, and Herman Gideon Kotze, Chief Financial Officer. All of the awards of restricted shares were granted pursuant to the Company s Amended and Restated 2004 Stock Incentive Plan.

One-third of the award shares will vest on each of September 1, 2009, 2010 and 2011. Vesting of the award shares is conditioned upon each recipient s continuous service through the applicable vesting date and the Company achieving the financial performance target set for that vesting date. Specifically, the financial performance targets shall be set based on a 20% increase, compounded annually, in fundamental diluted earnings per share (expressed in South African rand) (Fundamental EPS) above the Fundamental EPS for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007; provided, however, that in the case of Dr. Belamant and Mr. Kotze, the annual required increase shall be 25% rather than 20%. For this purpose, Fundamental EPS are calculated by adjusting GAAP diluted earnings per share (as reflected in the Company s audited consolidated financial statements) to exclude the effects related to the amortization of intangible assets, stock-based compensation charges, one-time, large, unusual expenses as determined in the discretion of the Remuneration Committee, and assuming a constant tax rate of 30%. If the Fundamental EPS for the specified fiscal year do not equal or exceed the Fundamental EPS target for such year, no award shares will become vested or nonforfeitable on the corresponding vesting date. Any award shares that do not become vested and nonforfeitable because the Fundamental EPS target is not met for the specified fiscal year remain outstanding and are available to become vested and nonforfeitable as of a subsequent vesting date if the Fundamental EPS target for a subsequent fiscal year is met; provided that the recipient s service continues through such subsequent vesting date. Any outstanding award shares that have not become vested and nonforfeitable as of September 1, 2011, will be forfeited by the recipient on September 1, 2011 and transferred to the Company for no consideration.

The Fundamental EPS targets will be proportionately adjusted by the Remuneration Committee for any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, share combination, recapitalization or similar event effected subsequent to the date of grant. The Remuneration Committee, in its sole discretion, may adjust the targets as it considers in good faith to be appropriate to reflect extraordinary items including, without limitation, the charges or costs associated with restructurings of the Company, discontinued operations, other unusual or nonrecurring items, and the cumulative effects of accounting changes.

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*